KraneShares Trust

STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

March 9, 2022

KRANESHARES GLOBAL CARBON TRANSFORMATION ETF - (KGHG)

Shares of the Fund will be traded on the NYSE Arca, Inc.

This Statement of Additional Information ("SAI") relates to the above listed fund (the "Fund"), a series of the KraneShares Trust (the "Trust"). This SAI is not a prospectus and should be read in conjunction with the current prospectus for the Fund, dated March 9, 2022, as it may be revised from time to time (the "Prospectus"). Capitalized terms used herein that are not defined have the same meaning as in the Prospectus, unless otherwise noted. The audited financial statements with respect to the Fund for the most recent fiscal year or period will be incorporated in this SAI by reference to the Fund's first Annual Report to Shareholders. A copy of the Prospectus, this SAI, and/or the most recent annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders may be obtained, without charge, by calling 1.855.857.2638, visiting www.kraneshares.com, or writing to the Trust at 280 Park Avenue, 32nd Floor, New York, NY 10017.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE TRUST AND THE FUND	1
INVESTMENT POLICIES, TECHNIQUES AND RISK FACTORS	2
INVESTMENT LIMITATIONS	38
CONTINUOUS OFFERING	40
MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST	41
INVESTMENT ADVISER	48
PORTFOLIO MANAGERS	50
CODES OF ETHICS	51
PROXY VOTING POLICY	51
<u>ADMINISTRATOR</u>	51
CUSTODIAN AND TRANSFER AGENT	52
DISTRIBUTOR AND DISTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS	52
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES	54
EXCHANGE LISTING AND TRADING	54
BOOK ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	55
BROKERAGE TRANSACTIONS	5′
CREATION AND REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNITS	60
<u>TAXES</u>	69
DETERMINATION OF NAV	79
DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS	8:
OTHER INFORMATION	8:
<u>COUNSEL</u>	83
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	83
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	83
APPENDIX A – PROXY VOTING POLICY	A-
APPENDIX B – DESCRIPTION OF RATINGS	B-

i

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE TRUST AND THE FUND

The Trust was organized as a Delaware statutory trust on February 3, 2012 and is permitted to offer multiple, separate series (*i.e.*, funds). As of the date of this SAI, the Trust offers 37 separate funds, including the Fund and other funds not offered in this SAI. The Trust is an open-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), and the Fund is a non-diversified series of the Trust.

The offering of the Trust's shares is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). All payments received by the Trust for shares of any fund belong to that fund. Each fund will have its own assets and liabilities. Shares of the Fund will only be issued against full payment, as further described in the Prospectus and this Statement of Additional Information.

Adviser

Krane Funds Advisors, LLC ("Krane" or the "Adviser") serves as the investment adviser to the Fund and is responsible for continuously reviewing, supervising and administering the Fund's investment program. SEI Investments Distribution Co. serves as the distributor (the "Distributor") of the shares of the Fund.

Exchange-Traded Fund ("ETF") Operations

The Fund issues and redeems Shares at net asset value ("NAV") only in aggregations of a specified number of Shares ("Creation Units"), generally in exchange for a basket of securities ("Basket"), together with a specified cash payment, or, in certain circumstances, for an all cash payment. Unlike mutual funds, Shares are not individually redeemable.

Certain employees of the Adviser are responsible for interacting with market participants that transact in Baskets for one or more Creation Units. As part of these discussions, these employees may discuss with a market participant the securities the Fund is willing to accept in connection with a purchase ("creation") of shares, and securities that the Fund will provide on a redemption of shares. The Adviser's employees may also discuss portfolio holdings-related information with broker/dealers in connection with settling the Fund's transactions, as may be necessary to conduct business in the ordinary course.

Shares of the Fund will be listed on a national securities exchange, such as NYSE Arca, Inc. ("Exchange") and trade in the secondary market, where most investors will buy and sell them at market prices that change throughout the day. Such market prices may be lower, higher or equal to NAV. Accordingly, when transacting in the secondary market, investors may pay more than NAV when purchasing shares and receive less than NAV when selling shares. They may also be subject to brokerage commissions and charges.

INVESTMENT POLICIES, TECHNIQUES AND RISK FACTORS

General

The Fund's principal investment strategies and risks are discussed in its Prospectus. The investment techniques discussed below and in the Prospectus may, consistent with the Fund's investment objectives and investment limitations, be used by the Fund. The Fund is free to reduce or eliminate its activity with respect to any of the investment techniques discussed below without changing its fundamental investment policies and without prior notice to shareholders. There is no assurance that the Fund's strategies or any other methods of investment will result in the achievement of the Fund's objective.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Fund may hold cash or cash equivalents. Generally, such positions offer less potential for gain than other investments. Holding cash or cash equivalents, even strategically, may lead to missed investment opportunities. This is particularly true when the market for other investments in which the Fund may invest is rapidly rising. If the Fund holds cash uninvested it will be subject to the credit risk of the depositing institution holding the cash.

Debt Securities

The Fund may invest in debt securities. A debt security is a security consisting of a certificate or other evidence of a debt (secured or unsecured) on which the issuer promises to pay the holder thereof a fixed, variable, or floating rate of interest for a specified length of time, and to repay the debt on the specified maturity date. Some debt securities, such as zero coupon bonds, do not make regular interest payments but are issued at a discount to their principal or maturity value. Debt securities include a variety of fixed income obligations, including, but not limited to, corporate bonds, government securities, municipal securities, convertible securities, mortgage-backed securities, and asset-backed securities. Debt securities include investment-grade securities, non-investment-grade securities, and unrated securities. Debt securities are subject to a variety of risks, such as interest rate risk, income risk, call/prepayment risk, inflation risk, credit risk, and (in the case of foreign securities) country risk and currency risk.

The market value of the debt securities in which the Fund invests will change in response to interest rate changes and other factors. During periods of falling interest rates, the values of outstanding debt securities generally rise. Conversely, during periods of rising interest rates, the values of such securities generally decline. Moreover, while securities with longer maturities tend to produce higher yields, the prices of longer maturity securities are also subject to greater market fluctuations as a result of changes in interest rates. Changes in the value of these securities will not necessarily affect cash income derived from these securities but will affect the Fund's NAV. Additional information regarding debt securities is described below.

Credit Ratings. Credit risk is the risk that a borrower or issuer of a debt will be unable or unwilling to repay its obligations under the debt. Certain debt securities may be rated by a credit rating agency. Changes by such agencies in the rating of any debt security and in the ability of an issuer to make payments of interest and principal, or the perception thereof, may affect the value of these investments.

U.S. Credit Ratings. The rating criteria and methodology used by U.S. rating agencies may not be fully transparent and such ratings may not accurately reflect the risk of investing in such instruments.

Duration. Duration is a measure of the expected change in value of a debt security for a given change in interest rates. For example, if interest rates changed by one percent, the value of a security having an effective duration of two years generally would vary by two percent. Duration takes the length of the time intervals between the present time and time that the interest and principal payments are scheduled, or in the case of a callable bond, expected to be received, and weighs them by the present values of the cash to be received at each future point in time.

Pay-In-Kind and Step-Up Coupon Securities. A pay-in-kind security pays no interest in cash to its holder during its life. Similarly, a step-up coupon security is a debt security that may not pay interest for a specified period of time and then, after the initial period, may pay interest at a series of different rates. Accordingly, pay-in kind and step-up coupon securities will be subject to greater fluctuations in market value in response to changing interest rates than debt obligations of comparable maturities that make current, periodic distribution of interest in cash.

Perpetual Bonds. Perpetual bonds offer a fixed return with no maturity date. Because they never mature, perpetual bonds can be more volatile than other types of bonds that have a maturity date and may be more sensitive to changes in interest rates. If market interest rates rise significantly, the interest rate paid by a perpetual bond may be much lower than the prevailing interest rate. Perpetual bonds are also subject to credit risk with respect to the issuer. In addition, because perpetual bonds may be callable after a set period of time, there is the risk that the issuer may recall the bond.

Variable and Floating Rate Securities. Variable and floating rate instruments involve certain obligations that may carry variable or floating rates of interest, and may involve a conditional or unconditional demand feature. Such instruments bear interest at rates which are not fixed, but which vary with changes in specified market rates or indices. The interest rates on these securities may be reset daily, weekly, quarterly, or some other reset period, and may have a set floor or ceiling on interest rate changes. There is a risk that the current interest rate on such obligations may not accurately reflect existing market interest rates.

Corporate Debt Securities. The Fund may invest in corporate debt securities. The selection of such securities will generally not be dependent on independent credit analysis or fundamental analysis performed by Krane or the Fund sub-adviser, if applicable. The Fund may invest in all grades of corporate debt securities including below investment grade as discussed below. See Appendix B for a description of corporate bond ratings. The Fund may also invest in unrated securities.

Corporate debt securities are typically fixed-income securities issued by businesses to finance their operations, but may also include bank loans to companies. Notes, bonds, debentures and commercial paper are the most common types of corporate debt securities. The primary differences between the different types of corporate debt securities are their maturities and secured or un-secured status. Commercial paper has the shortest term and is usually unsecured. The broad category of corporate debt securities includes debt issued by domestic or foreign companies of all kinds, including those with small-, mid- and large-capitalizations. Corporate debt may be rated investment-grade, below investment-grade or unrated and may carry variable or floating rates of interest.

Because of the wide range of types, and maturities, of corporate debt securities, as well as the range of creditworthiness of its issuers, corporate debt securities have widely varying potentials for return and risk profiles. For example, commercial paper issued by a large established domestic corporation that is rated investment-grade may have a modest return on principal, but is intended to carry relatively limited risk. On the other hand, a long-term corporate note issued by a small foreign corporation from an emerging market country that has not been rated may have the potential for relatively large returns on principal, but carries a relatively high degree of risk.

Corporate debt securities carry both credit risk and interest rate risk. Credit risk is the risk that the Fund could lose money if the issuer of a corporate debt security does not pay interest or principal when it is due. The credit risk of a particular issuer's debt security may vary based on its priority for repayment. For example, higher ranking (senior) debt securities have a higher priority than lower ranking (subordinated) securities. This means that the issuer might not make payments on subordinated securities while continuing to make payments on senior securities. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy, holders of higher-ranking senior securities may receive amounts otherwise payable to the holders of more junior securities. Interest rate risk is the risk that the value of certain corporate debt securities will tend to fall when interest rates rise. In general, corporate debt securities with longer terms tend to fall more in value when interest rates rise than corporate debt securities with shorter terms.

High Yield Securities. High yield securities are commonly referred to as "junk bonds." Investing in these securities involves special risks in addition to the risks associated with investments in higher-rated fixed income securities. While offering a greater potential opportunity for capital appreciation and higher yields, high yield securities typically entail greater credit risk and potential price volatility and may be less liquid than higher-rated securities. The Fund may have difficulty selling certain junk bonds because they may have a thin trading market. The lack of a liquid secondary market may have an adverse effect on the market price and the Fund's ability to dispose of particular issues, including to honor redemptions, and may also make it more difficult for the Fund to obtain accurate market quotations in valuing these assets. High yield securities are regarded as inherently speculative with respect to the issuer's continuing ability to meet principal and interest payments. They may also be more susceptible to real or perceived adverse economic and competitive industry conditions and changes than higher-rated securities. Issuers of securities in default may fail to resume principal or interest payments, in which case the Fund may lose its entire investment

Companies that issue high yield bonds are often highly leveraged and may not have more traditional methods of financing available to them. During an economic downturn or recession, highly leveraged issuers of high-yield securities may experience financial stress, and may not have sufficient revenues to meet their interest payment obligations. Economic downturns tend to disrupt the market for high yield bonds, lowering their values and increasing their price volatility. The risk of issuer default is higher with respect to high yield bonds because such issues may be subordinated to other creditors of the issuer and because they may be issued by less financially stable entities.

The credit rating of a high yield bond does not necessarily address its market value risk, and ratings may from time to time change to reflect developments regarding the issuer's financial condition. The lower the rating of a high yield bond, the more speculative its characteristics.

Unrated debt securities may face the same or more severe risks than high yield securities.

U.S. Dollar-Denominated Foreign Debt Securities. Foreign debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars may behave very differently from debt securities issued in local currencies, and there may be little to no correlation between the performance of the two. For example, changes to currency exchange rates may impact issuers of foreign debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars differently than issuers of debt securities issued in local currencies. Currency exchange rates can be very volatile and can change quickly and unpredictably, which may adversely affect the Fund. In addition, if the U.S. dollar increases in value against the local currency of a U.S. dollar-denominated debt issue, the issuer may be subject to a greater risk of default on their obligations (*i.e.*, are unable to make scheduled interest or principal payments to investors).

Commercial Paper. The Fund may invest in commercial paper of U.S. or foreign issuers. U.S. commercial paper generally consists of unsecured short-term promissory notes with a fixed maturity of no more than 270 days issued by corporations, generally to finance short-term business needs. Chinese commercial paper that may be purchased by the Fund generally will have no more than one year of remaining maturity. The Fund may purchase commercial paper of any rating or that is unrated. Commercial paper issues in which the Fund may invest include securities issued by corporations without registration under the Securities Act in reliance on the exemption from such registration afforded by Section 3(a)(3) thereof, and commercial paper issued in reliance on the so-called "private placement" exemption from registration, which is afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act ("Section 4(2) paper"). Section 4(2) paper is restricted as to disposition under the federal securities laws in that any resale must similarly be made in an exempt transaction. Section 4(2) paper is normally resold to other institutional investors through or with the assistance of investment dealers who make a market in Section 4(2) paper, which may provide some liquidity.

Mortgage-Backed Securities. The Fund may invest in mortgage-backed securities, including collateralized mortgage obligations and mortgage pass-through securities. These securities represent interests in pools of mortgage loans. The payments of principal and interest on the underlying loans pass through to investors. Although the underlying mortgage loans are for specified periods of time, such as fifteen to thirty years, the borrowers can, and often do, repay them sooner. Thus, the security holders may receive prepayments of principal, in addition to the regular interest and principal.

There are three types of interest rate-related risks associated with mortgage-backed securities. The first is interest rate risk. The values of mortgage-backed securities will generally fluctuate inversely with interest rates. The second is prepayment risk. This is the risk that borrowers will repay their mortgages earlier than anticipated. A borrower is more likely to prepay a mortgage that bears a relatively high rate of interest. Thus, in times of declining interest rates, some higher yielding mortgages might be repaid resulting in larger cash payments to the Fund, and the Fund will be forced to accept lower interest rates when that cash is used to purchase additional securities. The third is extension risk. When interest rates rise, prepayments often drop, which should extend the average maturity of the mortgage-backed security. This makes mortgage-backed securities more sensitive to interest rate changes.

Mortgage-backed securities may also be subject to credit risk. Payment of principal and interest on many mortgage pass-through securities (but not the market value of the securities themselves) may be guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies whose obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government (in the case of securities guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association) or may be guaranteed by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government whose obligations are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government (such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac")). Mortgage pass-through securities may also be issued by non-governmental issuers (such as commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers). Some of these mortgage pass-through securities may be supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees but may otherwise be subject to a greater risk of loss.

Other Asset-Backed Securities. The Fund may invest in other forms of asset-backed securities in addition to asset-based commercial paper and mortgage-backed securities. These securities, issued by trusts and special purpose corporations, are backed by a pool of assets, such as credit card receivables, automobile loans, airplane leases, equipment leases, or other forms of receivables. These securities present certain risks in addition to those normally associated with debt securities. For instance, these securities may not have the benefit of any security interest in any collateral that could ensure payment of the receivable. For example, credit card receivables are generally unsecured. The obligors may also be entitled to the protection of a number of state and federal credit laws. Moreover, even if there are perfected security interests in the underlying collateral, there is the possibility that recoveries on repossessed collateral may not be sufficient to support payments on these securities.

To lessen the effect of failures by obligors on underlying assets to make payments, asset-backed securities may contain elements of credit support which fall into two categories: (i) liquidity protection and (ii) protection against losses resulting from ultimate default by an obligor on the underlying assets. Liquidity protection refers to the provision of advances, to ensure that the receipt of payments on the underlying pool occurs in a timely fashion. Protection against losses resulting from ultimate default ensures payment through insurance policies or letters of credit obtained by the issuer or sponsor from third parties. The degree of credit support provided for each issue is generally based on historical information respecting the level of credit risk associated with the underlying assets. Delinquency or loss in excess of that anticipated or failure of the credit support could adversely affect the return on an investment in such a security. Credit supports, if any, do not protect against fluctuation in the market values of asset-backed securities. Moreover, a credit support depends upon the financial ability of its issuer to honor the support.

Sovereign and Quasi-Sovereign Debt Obligations. The Fund may invest in sovereign and quasi-sovereign debt obligations. Sovereign debt obligations are issued or guaranteed by a foreign government or one of its agencies, authorities, instrumentalities, political subdivisions or by a supra-national organization. Investments in sovereign and quasi-sovereign debt obligations involve special risks not present in corporate debt obligations. The issuer of the sovereign or quasi-sovereign debt or the governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest when due, and the Fund may have limited recourse in the event of a default. Quasi-sovereign debt typically is not guaranteed by a sovereign entity. During periods of economic uncertainty, the market prices of sovereign and quasi-sovereign debt, and the Fund's net asset value, may be more volatile than prices of U.S. debt obligations. In the past, certain non-U.S. markets have encountered difficulties in servicing their debt obligations, withheld payments of principal and interest and declared moratoria on the payment of principal and interest on their sovereign debts.

A sovereign or quasi-sovereign debtor's willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interest in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign currency reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange, the relative size of the debt service burden, politics, the sovereign debtor's policy toward principal international lenders and local political constraints. Sovereign and quasi-sovereign debtors may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and other entities to reduce principal and interest arrearages on their debt. The failure of a sovereign or quasi-sovereign debtor to implement economic reforms, achieve specified levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of third-party commitments to lend funds to the sovereign or quasi-sovereign debtor, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debts.

Debt Securities Issued by the World Bank for Reconstruction and Development ("World Bank"). The Fund may invest in debt securities issued by the World Bank. Debt securities issued by the World Bank may include high quality global bonds backed by member governments, including the United States, Japan, Germany, France and the United Kingdom, as well as in bonds in "non-core" currencies, including emerging markets and European accession countries, structured notes, and discount notes represented by certificates, in bearer form only, or in un-certified form (Book Entry Discount Notes) with maturities of 360 days or less at a discount, and in the case of Discount Notes, in certified form only and on an interest bearing basis in the U.S. and Eurodollar markets.

U.S. Government Securities. The Fund may invest in U.S. government securities. Securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities include U.S. Treasury securities, which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury and which differ only in their interest rates, maturities, and times of issuance. U.S. Treasury bills have initial maturities of one-year or less; U.S. Treasury notes have initial maturities of one to ten years; and U.S. Treasury bonds generally have initial maturities of greater than ten years. Certain U.S. government securities are issued or guaranteed by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. government including, but not limited to, obligations of U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities such as Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, the government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae"), the Small Business Administration, the Federal Farm Credit Administration, the Federal Home Loan Banks, Banks for Cooperatives (including the Central Bank for Cooperatives), the Federal Land Banks, the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Export-Import Bank of the United States, the Commodity Credit Corporation, the Federal Financing Bank, the National Credit Union Administration and the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation.

Some obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. government agencies and instrumentalities, including, for example, Ginnie Mae pass-through certificates, are supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury. Other obligations issued by federal agencies, such as those securities issued by Fannie Mae, are not guaranteed by the U.S. government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. government will provide financial support to such issuers since the U.S. government is not so obligated by law. U.S. Treasury notes and bonds typically pay coupon interest semi-annually and repay the principal at maturity.

Since 2008, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac have been in conservatorship and have received significant capital support through U.S. Treasury preferred stock purchases, as well as U.S. Treasury and Federal Reserve purchases of their mortgage-backed securities. The Federal Housing Finance Agency ("FHFA") and the U.S. Treasury (through its agreement to purchase Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac preferred stock) have imposed strict limits on the size of their mortgage portfolios. The mortgage-backed security purchase programs ended in 2010. An FHFA stress test suggested that in a "severely adverse scenario" significant additional Treasury support might be required. No assurance can be given that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac will remain successful in meeting their obligations with respect to the debt and mortgage-backed securities that they issue.

In addition, the problems faced by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, resulting in their being placed into federal conservatorship and receiving significant U.S. government support, have sparked serious debate among federal policy makers regarding the continued role of the U.S. government in providing liquidity for mortgage loans. In December 2011, Congress enacted the Temporary Payroll Tax Cut Continuation Act of 2011 which, among other provisions, requires that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac increase their single-family guaranty fees by at least 10 basis points and remit this increase to Treasury with respect to all loans acquired by Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac on or after April 1, 2012 and before January 1, 2022. Nevertheless, discussions among policymakers have continued as to whether Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac should be nationalized, privatized, restructured, or eliminated altogether. Fannie Mae has reported that there is "significant uncertainty regarding the future of our company, including how long the company will continue to exist in its current form, the extent of our role in the market, how long we will be in conservatorship, what form we will have and what ownership interest, if any, our current common and preferred stockholders will hold in us after the conservatorship is terminated, and whether we will continue to exist following conservatorship." Freddie Mac faces similar uncertainty about its future role. Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac also are the subject of several continuing legal actions and investigations related to certain accounting, disclosure, or corporate governance matters, which (along with any resulting financial restatements) may continue to have an adverse effect on the guaranteeing entities. Congress is currently considering several pieces of legislation that would reform U.S. government sponsored enterprises, proposing to address their structure, mission, portfolio limits, and guarantee fees, among other issues.

U.S. Treasury Obligations. U.S. Treasury obligations consist of bills, notes and bonds issued by the U.S. Treasury and separately traded interest and principal component parts of such obligations that are transferable through the federal book-entry system known as Separately Traded Registered Interest and Principal Securities ("STRIPS") and Treasury Receipts ("TRs").

Receipts. Interests in separately traded interest and principal component parts of U.S. government obligations that are issued by banks or brokerage firms and are created by depositing U.S. government obligations into a special account at a custodian bank. The custodian holds the interest and principal payments for the benefit of the registered owners of the certificates or receipts. The custodian arranges for the issuance of the certificates or receipts evidencing ownership and maintains the register. TRs and STRIPS are interests in accounts sponsored by the U.S. Treasury. Receipts are sold as zero coupon securities.

U.S. Government Zero Coupon Securities. STRIPS and receipts are sold as zero coupon securities, that is, fixed income securities that have been stripped of their unmatured interest coupons. Zero coupon securities are typically sold at a (usually substantial) discount and redeemed at face value at their maturity date without interim cash payments of interest or principal. The amount of this discount is accreted over the life of the security, and the accretion constitutes the income earned on the security for both accounting and tax purposes. Because of these features, the market prices of zero coupon securities are generally more volatile than the market prices of securities that have similar maturity but that pay interest periodically. Zero coupon securities are likely to respond to a greater degree to interest rate changes than are non-zero coupon securities with similar maturity and credit qualities.

U.S. Government Agencies. Some obligations issued or guaranteed by agencies of the U.S. government are supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury, others are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury, while still others are supported only by the credit of the instrumentality. Guarantees of principal by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. government may be a guarantee of payment at the maturity of the obligation so that in the event of a default prior to maturity there might not be a market and thus no means of realizing on the obligation prior to maturity. Guarantees as to the timely payment of principal and interest do not extend to the value or yield of these securities nor to the value of the Fund's shares.

Foreign Securities

The Fund may invest in non-U.S. securities and instruments, or in instruments that provide exposure to such securities and instruments. These instruments may include debt or equity securities. Investments in non-U.S. securities involve certain risks that may not be present with investments in U.S. securities. For example, investments in non-U.S. securities may be subject to risk of loss due to foreign currency fluctuations or to political or economic instability. There may be less information publicly available about non-U.S. issuers. Non-U.S. issuers may be subject to different accounting, auditing, financial reporting and investor protection standards than U.S. issuers. Investments in non-U.S. securities may be subject to withholding or other taxes and may be subject to additional trading, settlement, custodial, and operational risks (including restrictions on the transfers of securities). With respect to certain countries, there is the possibility of government intervention and expropriation or nationalization of assets. Because legal systems differ, there is also the possibility that it will be difficult to obtain or enforce legal judgments in certain countries.

Non-U.S. markets may not be as developed or efficient as, and may be more volatile than, those in the U.S. While the volume of shares traded on non-U.S. markets generally have been growing, such markets usually have substantially less volume than U.S. markets. Therefore, the Fund's investments in non-U.S. securities may be less liquid and subject to more rapid and erratic price movements than comparable securities trading in the U.S. For example, non-U.S. equity securities may trade at price/earnings multiples higher than comparable U.S. securities and such levels may not be sustainable. There may be less government supervision and regulation of foreign stock exchanges, brokers, banks and listed companies abroad than in the U.S. Moreover, settlement practices for transactions in foreign markets may differ from those in U.S. markets. Such differences may include delays beyond periods customary in the U.S. and practices, such as delivery of securities prior to receipt of payment, that increase the likelihood of a failed settlement, which can result in losses to the Fund. Foreign exchanges may be open on days when the Fund does not price its shares, thus, the value of the securities in the Fund's portfolio may change on days when shareholders will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's shares. Conversely, Fund shares may trade on days when foreign exchanges are closed. Each of these factors can make investments in the Fund more volatile and potentially less liquid than other types of investments. In addition, the Fund may change its creation or redemption procedures without notice in connection with restrictions on the transfer of securities. For more information on creation and redemption procedures, see "Creation and Redemption of Creation Units" herein.

Foreign brokerage commissions, custodial expenses and other fees are also generally higher than for securities traded in the U.S. This may cause the Fund to incur higher portfolio transaction costs than domestic funds. Fluctuations in exchange rates may also affect the earning power and asset value of the foreign entity issuing a security, even one denominated in U.S. dollars. Dividend and interest payments may be repatriated based on the exchange rate at the time of disbursement, but restrictions on capital flows may be imposed.

Economic conditions, such as volatile currency exchange rates and interest rates, political events and other conditions may, without prior warning, lead to government intervention and the imposition of "capital controls." Countries use these controls to restrict volatile movements of capital entering (inflows) and exiting (outflows) their country to respond to certain economic conditions. Capital controls include the prohibition of, or restrictions on, the ability to transfer currency, securities or other assets. Levies may be placed on profits repatriated by foreign entities (such as the Fund). Capital controls may impact the ability of the Fund to create and redeem Creation Units, adversely affect the trading market for shares of the Fund, and cause shares of the Fund to trade at prices materially different from NAV. There can be no assurance that a country in which the Fund invests will not impose a form of capital control to the possible detriment of the Fund and its shareholders. The Fund may also be subject to delays in converting or transferring U.S. dollars to foreign currencies for the purpose of purchasing foreign securities. This may hinder the Fund's performance, since any delay could result in the Fund missing an investment opportunity and purchasing securities at a higher price than originally intended, or incurring cash drag.

Investing in foreign companies may involve risks not typically associated with investing in companies domiciled in the United States. The value of securities denominated in foreign currencies, and of dividends from such securities, can change significantly when foreign currencies strengthen or weaken relative to the U.S. dollar. Foreign securities markets generally have less trading volume and less liquidity than U.S. markets, and prices in some foreign markets can be very volatile. Many foreign countries lack uniform accounting and disclosure standards comparable to those that apply to U.S. companies, and it may be more difficult to obtain reliable information regarding a foreign issuer's financial condition and operations. In addition, the costs of foreign investing, including withholding taxes, brokerage commissions, and custodial fees, generally are higher than for U.S. investments. Investing in companies located abroad also carries political and economic risks distinct from those associated with investing in the United States. Foreign investment may be affected by actions of foreign governments adverse to the interests of U.S. investors, including the possibility of seizure, expropriation or nationalization of assets, including foreign deposits, confiscatory taxation, restrictions on U.S. investment, or on the ability to repatriate assets or to convert currency into U.S. dollars. There may be a greater possibility of default by foreign governments or foreign-government sponsored enterprises. Investments in foreign countries also involve a risk of local political, economic, or social instability, military action or unrest, or adverse diplomatic developments.

Geographic Focus. Funds that are less diversified across countries or geographic regions are generally riskier than more geographically diversified funds. To the extent the Fund focuses on a specific region, it will be more exposed to that region's economic cycles, currency exchange rates, stock market valuations and political risks, among others, compared with a more geographically diversified fund. The economies and financial markets of certain regions, such as Asia, can be interdependent and may be adversely affected by the same events. Set forth below for certain markets in which the Fund may invest are brief descriptions of some of the conditions and risks in each such market.

Investments in Emerging Markets Securities. The Fund may invest in markets that are considered to be "emerging." Investing in securities listed and traded in emerging markets may be subject to additional risks associated with emerging market economies. Such risks may include: (i) greater market volatility, (ii) greater risk of asset seizures and capital controls, (iii) lower trading volume and liquidity, (iv) greater social, political and economic uncertainty, (v) governmental controls on foreign investments and limitations on repatriation of invested capital, (vi) lower disclosure, corporate governance, auditing and financial reporting standards, (vii) fewer protections of property rights, (viii) restrictions on the transfer of securities or currency, and (ix) settlement and trading practices that differ from U.S. markets. Emerging markets are generally less liquid and less efficient than developed securities markets.

Investments in Frontier Market Securities. Frontier market countries generally have smaller economies and less developed capital markets or legal, regulatory and political systems than traditional emerging market countries. As a result, the risks of investing in emerging market countries are magnified in frontier market countries.

Investments in Asia. Investments in securities of issuers in Asian countries involve risks not typically associated with investments in securities of issuers in other regions. Such heightened risks include, among others, expropriation and/or nationalization of assets, confiscatory taxation, political instability, including authoritarian and/or military involvement in governmental decision-making, armed conflict and social instability as a result of religious, ethnic and/or socio-economic unrest. Certain Asian economies have experienced rapid rates of economic growth and industrialization in recent years, and there is no assurance that these rates of economic growth and industrialization will be maintained.

Certain Asian countries have democracies with relatively short histories, which may increase the risk of political instability. These countries have faced political and military unrest, and further unrest could present a risk to their local economies and securities markets. Indonesia and the Philippines have each experienced violence and terrorism, which has negatively impacted their economies. North Korea and South Korea each have substantial military capabilities, and historical tensions between the two countries present the risk of war; in the recent past, these tensions have escalated. Any outbreak of hostilities between the two countries could have a severe adverse effect on the South Korean economy and securities market. Increased political and social unrest in these geographic areas could adversely affect the performance of investments in this region.

Certain governments in this region administer prices on several basic goods, including fuel and electricity, within their respective countries. Certain governments may exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector in their respective countries and may own or control many companies. Future government actions could have a significant effect on the economic conditions in this region, which in turn could have a negative impact on private sector companies. There is also the possibility of diplomatic developments adversely affecting investments in the region.

Corruption and the perceived lack of a rule of law in dealings with international companies in certain Asian countries may discourage foreign investment and could negatively impact the long-term growth of certain economies in this region. In addition, certain countries in the region are experiencing high unemployment and corruption, and have fragile banking sectors. Their securities markets are not as developed as those of other countries and, therefore, are subject to additional risks such as trading halts.

Some economies in this region are dependent on a range of commodities, including oil, natural gas and coal. Accordingly, they are strongly affected by international commodity prices and particularly vulnerable to any weakening in global demand for these products. The market for securities in this region may also be directly influenced by the flow of international capital, and by the economic and market conditions of neighboring countries. Adverse economic conditions or developments in neighboring countries may increase investors' perception of the risk of investing in the region as a whole, which may adversely impact the market value of the securities issued by companies in the region.

Investments in Brazil. Brazil has experienced economic instability resulting from, among other things, periods of very high inflation, persistent structural public sector deficits and significant devaluations of its currency, leading also to a high degree of price volatility in both the Brazilian equity and foreign currency markets. Brazilian companies may also be adversely affected by high interest and unemployment rates, fluctuations in commodity prices, significant public health concerns, and associated declines in tourism.

Investments in China. The Chinese economy is generally considered an emerging market and can be significantly affected by economic and political conditions and policy in China and surrounding Asian countries. The economy of China, which has been in a state of transition from a planned economy to a more market oriented economy, differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including the level of government involvement, its state of development, its growth rate, control of foreign exchange, and allocation of resources.

Although the majority of productive assets in China are still owned by the Chinese government at various levels, the Chinese government has implemented economic reform measures emphasizing utilization of market forces in the development of the economy of China and a high level of management autonomy. The economy of China has experienced significant growth in the past 20 years, but growth has been uneven both geographically and among various sectors of the economy. Economic growth has often been accompanied by periods of high inflation in China. The Chinese government has implemented various measures from time to time to control inflation and restrain the rate of economic growth.

The Chinese government has carried out economic reforms to achieve decentralization and utilization of market forces to develop the economy of China. These reforms have resulted in significant economic growth and social progress. There can, however, be no assurance that the Chinese government will continue to pursue such economic policies or, if it does, that those policies will continue to be successful. Any such adjustment and modification of those economic policies may have an adverse impact on the securities market in China, the portfolio securities of the Fund or the Fund itself. Further, the Chinese government may from time to time adopt corrective measures to control the growth of the Chinese economy, which may also have an adverse impact on the capital growth and performance of the Fund. Political changes, social instability and adverse diplomatic developments in China could result in the imposition of additional government restrictions including expropriation of assets, confiscatory taxes or nationalization of some or all of the property held by the underlying issuers of the Fund's portfolio securities. As the Chinese economy develops, its growth may slow significantly and sometimes unexpectedly. The laws, regulations, including the investment regulations allowing foreigners to invest in Chinese securities, government policies and political and economic climate in China may change with little or no advance notice. Any such change could adversely affect market conditions and the performance of the Chinese economy and, thus, the value of securities in the Fund's portfolio.

The Chinese government continues to be an active participant in many economic sectors through ownership positions and regulation. The allocation of resources in China is subject to a high level of government control. The Chinese government strictly regulates the payment of foreign currency denominated obligations and sets monetary policy. Through its policies, the government may provide preferential treatment to particular industries or companies. The policies set by the government could have a substantial effect on the Chinese economy and the Fund's investments. The Chinese government strictly regulates the payment of foreign currency denominated obligations and sets monetary policy, and may introduce new laws and regulations that have an adverse effect on the Fund.

In addition, the Chinese economy is export-driven and highly reliant on trade. Recent developments in relations between the United States and China have heightened concerns of increased tariffs and restrictions on trade between the two countries. An increase in tariffs or trade restrictions, or even the threat of such developments, could lead to a significant reduction in international trade, which could have a negative impact on China's export industry and a commensurately negative impact on the Fund. A downturn in the economies of China's primary trading partners could also slow or eliminate the growth of the Chinese economy and adversely impact the Fund's investments.

On June 3, 2021, the President of the United States issued an amending executive order to an executive order that was issued in November 2020, which established a new sanctions program designed to prohibit U.S. persons from entering into transactions in certain publicly traded securities, as well as derivatives and securities designed to provide investment exposure to such securities, of certain companies specified in the executive order. A number of Chinese issuers have been designated under this program and more could be added. Under current guidance, U.S. investors may purchase interests in an investment fund that does not make any new purchases of designated securities and is "seeking to" divest its holdings of such securities during the applicable divestment period. As a result, the executive order and related guidance may significantly reduce the liquidity of such securities, force the Fund to sell certain positions at inopportune times or for unfavorable prices, and restrict future investments by the Fund.

The performance of the Chinese economy may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as growth of gross domestic product, rate of inflation, currency depreciation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payments position. Adverse changes to the economic conditions of its primary trading partners, such as the United States, Japan and South Korea, would adversely impact the Chinese economy and the Fund's investments. Moreover, the slowdown in other significant economics of the world, such as the United States, the European Union ("EU") and certain Asian countries, may adversely affect economic growth in China. An economic downturn in China would likely adversely the Fund's investments.

The regulatory and legal framework for capital markets in China may not be as well developed as those of developed countries. Chinese laws and regulations affecting securities markets are relatively new and evolving, and enforcement of these regulations involve significant uncertainties. No assurance can be given that changes in such laws and regulations, their interpretation or their enforcement will not have a material adverse effect on their business operations or on the Fund.

The Fund may obtain exposure to companies based or operated in the PRC by investing through legal structures known as variable interest entities ("VIEs"). Because of Chinese governmental restrictions on non-Chinese ownership of companies in certain industries in the PRC, certain Chinese companies have used VIEs to facilitate foreign investment without distributing direct ownership of companies based or operated in the PRC. In such cases, the Chinese operating company establishes an offshore entity, and the offshore entity enters into contractual arrangements (such as powers of attorney, equity pledge agreements and other services or business cooperation agreements) with the operating company. These contractual arrangements are intended to give the offshore entity the ability to exercise power over and obtain economic rights from the operating company. Shares of the offshore entity, in turn, are listed and traded on exchanges outside of the PRC and are available to non-Chinese investors such as a Fund. This arrangement allows non-Chinese investors in the offshore entity to obtain economic exposure to the Chinese company without direct equity ownership in the Chinese company.

Although VIEs are a longstanding industry practice and well known to officials and regulators in the PRC, VIEs are not formally recognized under Chinese law. There is a risk that the PRC may cease to tolerate VIEs at any time or impose new restrictions on the structure, in each case either generally or with respect to specific industries, sectors or companies. Investments involving a VIE may also pose additional risks because such investments are made through an entity whose interests in the underlying operating company are established through contract rather than through equity ownership. For example, in the event of a dispute, the offshore entity's contractual claims with respect to the operating company may be deemed unenforceable in the PRC, thus limiting (or eliminating) the remedies and rights available to the offshore entity and its investors. Such legal uncertainty may also be exploited against the interests of the offshore entity and its investors. Further, the interests of the equity owners of the operating company may conflict with the interests of the investors of the offshore entity, and the fiduciary duties of the officers and directors of the offshore entity. Foreign companies listed on U.S. exchanges, including offshore entities that utilize a VIE structure, also could face delisting or other ramifications for failure to meet the requirements of the SEC, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board or other United States regulators. Any of the foregoing risks and events could negatively impact a Fund's performance.

Although China has begun the process of privatizing certain sectors of its economy, privatized entities may lose money and/or be re-nationalized. Accordingly, an investment in the Fund involves a risk of total loss. In the Chinese securities markets, a small number of issuers may represent a large portion of the entire market. The Chinese securities markets are characterized by relatively frequent trading halts and low trading volume, resulting in substantially less liquidity and greater price volatility. These risks may be more pronounced for the A Share market than for Chinese equity securities markets generally because the A Share market is subject to greater government restrictions and control, including the risk of nationalization or expropriation of private assets which could result in a total loss of an investment in the Fund.

Repatriations of gains and income on PRC securities may require the approval of China's State Administration of Foreign Exchange ("SAFE") and principal invested pursuant to the PRC securities quota may be subject to repatriation restrictions, depending on the license used and the period from remittance of funds into China.

Investments in Eastern Europe. Many countries in Eastern Europe are in their infancy and are developing rapidly, but such countries may lack the social, political and economic stability of more developed countries. Emerging market countries in Europe will be significantly affected by the fiscal and monetary controls of the European Monetary Union. Changes in regulations on trade, decreasing imports or exports, changes in the exchange rate of the euro and recessions among European countries may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of other European countries including those of Eastern Europe. The markets in Eastern Europe remain relatively undeveloped and can be particularly sensitive to political and economic developments, including those relating to Russia. Additionally, the small size and inexperience of the securities markets in Eastern European countries and the limited volume of trading in securities in those markets may make the Fund's investments in such countries illiquid or more volatile than investments in more developed countries.

Investments in Germany. Investment in German issuers subjects the Fund to legal, regulatory, political, currency, security, and economic risks specific to Germany. Recently, new concerns have emerged in relation to the economic health of the European Union. These concerns have led to downward pressure on the earnings of certain European issuers, including German financial services companies. Secessionist movements, such as the Catalan movement in Spain, may have an adverse effect on the German economy. The German economy is dependent to a significant extent on the economies of certain key trading partners, including the Netherlands, China, United States, United Kingdom, France, Italy and other European countries. Reduction in spending on German products and services, or changes in any of its key trading partners' economies may have an adverse impact on the German economy. Recent developments in relations between the United States and its trading partners have heightened concerns of increased tariffs and restrictions on trade between the countries. An increase in tariffs or trade restrictions, or even the threat of such developments, could lead to a significant reduction in international trade, which could have a negative impact on Germany's export industry and a commensurately negative impact on the Fund. In addition, heavy regulation of labor, energy and product markets in Germany may have an adverse impact on German issuers. Such regulations may negatively impact economic growth or cause prolonged periods of recession.

Investments in Hong Kong. The Fund may invest in securities listed and traded on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. In addition to the risks of investing in non-U.S. securities, investing in securities listed and traded in Hong Kong involves special considerations not typically associated with investing in countries with more democratic governments or more established economies or securities markets. Such risks may include: (i) the risk of nationalization or expropriation of assets or confiscatory taxation; (ii) greater social, economic and political uncertainty (including the risk of war); (iii) dependency on exports and the corresponding importance of international trade; (iv) increasing competition from Asia's other low-cost emerging economies; (v) currency exchange rate fluctuations and the lack of available currency hedging instruments; (vi) higher rates of inflation; (vii) controls on foreign investment and limitations on repatriation of invested capital and on the Fund's ability to exchange local currencies for U.S. dollars; (viii) greater governmental involvement in and control over the economy; (ix) the risk that the Chinese government may decide not to continue to support the economic reform programs implemented since 1978 and could return to the prior, completely centrally planned, economy; (x) the fact that Chinese companies, particularly those located in China, may be smaller, less seasoned and newly organized; (xi) the differences in, or lack of, auditing and financial reporting standards which may result in unavailability of material information about issuers, particularly in China; (xii) the fact that statistical information regarding the economy of China may be inaccurate or not comparable to statistical information regarding the U.S. or other economies; (xiii) the less extensive, and still developing, regulation of the securities markets, business entities and commercial transactions; (xiv) the fact that the settlement period of securities transactions in foreign markets may be longer; (xv) the fact that the willingness and ability of the Chinese government to support the Chinese and Hong Kong economies and markets is uncertain; (xvi) the risk that it may be more difficult, or impossible, to obtain and/or enforce a judgment than in other countries; (xvii) the rapidity and erratic nature of growth, particularly in China, resulting in inefficiencies and dislocations; and (xviii) the risk that, because of the degree of interconnectivity between the economies and financial markets of China and Hong Kong, any sizable reduction in the demand for goods from China, or an economic downturn in China, could negatively affect the economy and financial market of Hong Kong as well.

Investments in Hong Kong are also subject to certain political risks. Following the establishment of the People's Republic of China by the Communist Party in 1949, the Chinese government renounced various debt obligations incurred by China's predecessor governments, which obligations remain in default, and expropriated assets without compensation. There can be no assurance that the Chinese government will not take similar action in the future. An investment in the Fund involves risk of a total loss. China has committed by treaty to preserve Hong Kong's autonomy and its economic, political and social freedoms for 50 years from the July 1, 1997 transfer of sovereignty from Great Britain to China. However, if China would exert its authority so as to alter the economic, political or legal structures or the existing social policy of Hong Kong, or is followed by political or economic disruptions, investor and business confidence in Hong Kong could be negatively affected, which in turn could negatively affect markets and business performance. These and other factors could have a negative impact on the Fund's performance.

Investments in India. Foreign investment in the securities of issuers in India is usually restricted or controlled to some degree. Under normal circumstances, income, gains and initial capital with respect to such investments are freely repatriable, subject to payment of applicable Indian taxes. There can be no assurance that these investment control regimes will not change in a way that makes it more difficult or impossible for the Fund to implement its investment objective or repatriate its income, gains and initial capital from India.

The Indian government exercises significant influence over many aspects of the economy. Government actions, bureaucratic obstacles and inconsistent economic reform could have a significant effect on the economy and the Fund's investments in India. There can be no assurance that the Indian government in the future, whether for purposes of managing its balance of payments or for other reasons, will not impose restrictions on foreign capital remittances abroad or otherwise modify the exchange control regime applicable to foreign institutional investors in such a way that may adversely affect the ability of the Fund to repatriate its income and capital.

Founders and their families control many Indian companies. Corporate governance standards of family-controlled companies may be weaker and less transparent, which increases the potential for loss and unequal treatment of investors. The securities market in India is substantially smaller, less liquid and significantly more volatile than the securities market in the U.S. Exchanges have also experienced problems such as temporary exchange closures, broker defaults, settlement delays and broker strikes that, if they occur again in the future, could affect the market prices and liquidity of the Indian securities in which the Fund invests. In addition, the governing bodies of the various Indian stock exchanges have from time to time imposed restrictions on trading in certain securities, limits on price movements and margin requirements. The relatively small market capitalizations of, and trading values on, the principal stock exchanges may cause the Fund's investments in securities listed on these exchanges to be comparatively less liquid and subject to greater price volatility than comparable U.S. investments.

Religious, cultural and border disputes persist in India. The Indian government has confronted separatist movements in several Indian states. The longstanding dispute with Pakistan over the bordering Indian state of Jammu and Kashmir remains unresolved. If the Indian government is unable to control the violence and disruption associated with these tensions (including both domestic and external sources of terrorism), the results could destabilize the economy and, consequently, adversely affect the Fund's investments. Both India and Pakistan have tested nuclear weapons, and the threat of deploying such weapons could hinder development of the Indian economy, and escalating tensions could impact the broader region, including China.

Investments in Indonesia. Indonesia is subject to a considerable degree of economic, political and social instability. Indonesia has experienced currency devaluations, substantial rates of inflation, widespread corruption and economic recessions. Indonesia is considered an emerging market, and its securities laws are unsettled. Judicial enforcement of contracts with foreign entities is inconsistent and, as a result of pervasive corruption, subject to the risk that cases will not be judged impartially. Indonesia has a history of political and military unrest and has recently experienced acts of terrorism that have targeted foreigners. Such acts of terrorism have had a negative impact on tourism, an important sector of the Indonesian economy. Additionally, Indonesia has faced violent separatist movements on the islands of Sumatra and Timor, as well as outbreaks of violence amongst religious and ethnic groups. Although the Indonesian government has recently revised policies intended to coerce cultural assimilation of ethnic minorities, a history of discrimination, official persecution, and populist violence continues to heighten the risk of economic disruption in Indonesia due to ethnic tensions. In addition, the Indonesian economy is heavily dependent on trading relationships with certain key trading partners, including China, Japan, Singapore and the United States.

Investment in Japan. The Japanese yen has shown volatility over the past two decades and such volatility could affect returns in the future. The yen may also be affected by currency volatility elsewhere in Asia. Depreciation of the yen, and any other currencies in which the Fund's securities are denominated, will decrease the value of the Fund's holdings.

Japan's growth prospects appear to be dependent on its export capabilities. Japan's neighbors, in particular China, have become increasingly important export markets. Despite a strengthening in the economic relationship between Japan and China, the countries' political relationship has at times been strained in recent years. Should political tension increase, it could adversely affect the economy and destabilize the region as a whole. Japan also remains heavily dependent on oil imports, and higher commodity prices could therefore have a negative impact on the economy. The natural disasters that have impacted Japan and the ongoing recovery efforts have had a negative effect on Japan's economy. Japan has an aging population and, as a result, Japan's workforce is shrinking. Japan's economy may suffer if this trend continues.

Investments in Latin America. Latin America, including Brazil and Mexico, has long suffered from political, economic, and social instability. For investors, this has meant additional risk caused by periods of regional conflict, political corruption, totalitarianism, protectionist measures, nationalization, hyperinflation, debt crises and defaults, sudden and large currency devaluation, and intervention by the military in civilian and economic spheres. For example, the government of Brazil imposes a tax on foreign investment in Brazilian stocks and bonds, which may affect the value of the Fund's investments in Brazilian issuers. While some Latin American governments have experienced privatization of state-owned companies and relaxation of trade restrictions, future free-market economic reforms are uncertain, and political unrest could result in significant disruption in securities markets in the region. The economics of certain Latin American countries have experienced high interest rates, economic volatility, inflation and high unemployment rates. Adverse economic events in one country may have a significant adverse effect on other Latin American countries.

Commodities (such as oil, gas and minerals) represent a significant percentage of the region's exports and many economies in this region are particularly sensitive to fluctuations in commodity prices. Some markets are in areas that have historically been prone to natural disasters or are economically sensitive to environmental events, and a natural disaster could have a significant adverse impact on the economies in the geographic region.

Many Latin American countries have high levels of debt, which may stifle economic growth, contribute to prolonged periods of recession and adversely impact the Fund's investments. Most countries have been forced to restructure their loans or risk default on their debt obligations. Interest on debt is subject to market conditions and may reach levels that would impair economic activity and create a difficult and costly environment for borrowers. Governments may be forced to reschedule or freeze their debt repayment, which could negatively affect local markets.

Investments in Middle East. Many Middle Eastern countries are prone to political turbulence, which may have an adverse impact on the Fund. Many economies in the Middle East are highly reliant on income from the sale of oil or trade with countries involved in the sale of oil, and their economies are therefore vulnerable to changes in the market for oil and foreign currency values. As global demand for oil fluctuates, many Middle Eastern economies may be significantly impacted.

In addition, many Middle Eastern governments have exercised and continue to exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector. In certain cases, a Middle Eastern country's government may own or control many companies, including some of the largest companies in the country. Accordingly, governmental actions in the future could have a significant effect on economic conditions in Middle Eastern countries. This could affect private sector companies and the Fund, as well as the value of securities in the Fund's portfolio.

Certain Middle Eastern markets are in the earliest stages of development. As a result, there may be a high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of investors and financial intermediaries. Brokers in Middle Eastern countries typically are fewer in number and less well capitalized than brokers in the United States.

The legal systems in certain Middle Eastern countries also may have an adverse impact on the Fund. For example, the potential liability of a shareholder in a U.S. corporation with respect to acts of the corporation generally is limited to the amount of the shareholder's investment. However, the notion of limited liability is less clear in certain Middle Eastern countries. The Fund therefore may be liable in certain Middle Eastern countries for the acts of a corporation in which it invests for an amount greater than its actual investment in that corporation. Similarly, the rights of investors in Middle Eastern issuers may be more limited than those of shareholders of a U.S. corporation. It may be difficult or impossible to obtain or enforce a legal judgment in a Middle Eastern country. Some Middle Eastern countries prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on investments in their capital markets, particularly their equity markets, by foreign entities such as the Fund. For example, certain countries may require governmental approval prior to investment by foreign persons or limit the amount of investment by foreign persons in a particular issuer. Certain Middle Eastern countries may also limit the investment by foreign persons to only a specific class of securities of an issuer that may have less advantageous terms (including price) than securities of the issuer available for purchase by nationals.

The manner in which foreign investors may invest in companies in certain Middle Eastern countries, as well as limitations on those investments, may have an adverse impact on the operations of the Fund. For example, in certain of these countries, the Fund may be required to invest initially through a local broker or other entity and then have the shares that were purchased re-registered in the name of the Fund. Re-registration in some instances may not be possible on a timely basis. This may result in a delay during which the Fund may be denied certain of its rights as an investor, including rights as to dividends or to be made aware of certain corporate actions. There also may be instances where the Fund places a purchase order but is subsequently informed, at the time of re-registration, that the permissible allocation of the investment to foreign investors has been filled.

Substantial limitations may exist in certain Middle Eastern countries with respect to the Fund's ability to repatriate investment income or capital gains. The Fund could be adversely affected by delays in, or a refusal to grant, any required governmental approval for repatriation of capital, as well as by the application to the Fund of any restrictions on investment.

Certain Middle Eastern countries may be heavily dependent upon international trade and, consequently, have been and may continue to be negatively affected by trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. These countries also have been and may continue to be adversely impacted by economic conditions in the countries with which they trade. In addition, certain issuers located in Middle Eastern countries in which the Fund invests may operate in, or have dealings with, countries subject to sanctions and/or embargoes imposed by the U.S. government and the United Nations, and/or countries identified by the U.S. government as state sponsors of terrorism. As a result, an issuer may sustain damage to its reputation if it is identified as an issuer which operates in, or has dealings with, such countries. The Fund, as an investor in such issuers, will be indirectly subject to those risks.

Certain Middle Eastern countries have strained relations with other Middle Eastern countries due to territorial disputes, historical animosities or defense concerns, which may adversely affect the economies of these Middle Eastern countries. Certain Middle Eastern countries experience significant unemployment, as well as widespread underemployment. Recently, many Middle Eastern countries have experienced political, economic and social unrest as protestors have called for widespread reform. These protests may adversely affect the economies of these Middle Eastern countries.

Investments in Russia. Russia has experienced political and economic turbulence and has endured decades of communist rule under which its citizens were collectivized into state agricultural and industrial enterprises. Since the collapse of the Soviet Union, Russia's government has been faced with the task of stabilizing and modernizing its economy. Investors in Russia have experienced significant losses due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and repatriation of capital invested. There is no assurance that similar losses will not recur. The current government regime has become increasingly authoritarian, especially in its dealings with successful Russian companies. In this environment, there is always a risk that the government will abandon elements of a market economy and replace them with radically different political and economic policies that would be detrimental to the interests of foreign investors.

The Russian economy is heavily dependent upon the export of a range of commodities including industrial metals, forestry products, oil, and gas. Accordingly, it is strongly affected by international commodity prices and is particularly vulnerable to any weakening in global demand for these products. Foreign investors also face a high degree of currency risk when investing in Russian securities and a lack of available currency hedging instruments. In addition, Eastern European markets remain relatively underdeveloped and can be particularly sensitive to political and economic developments; adverse events in Eastern European countries may greatly impact the Russian economy.

Because of the recent formation of the Russian securities market as well as the underdeveloped state of the banking and telecommunications systems, settlement, clearing and registration of securities transactions are subject to significant risks. There is no central registration system for shareholders and these services are carried out by the companies themselves or by registrars located throughout Russia. These registrars are not necessarily subject to effective state supervision nor are they licensed with any governmental entity and it is possible for the Fund to lose share registration through fraud or negligence. In addition, while applicable Russian regulations impose liability on registrars for losses resulting from their errors, it may be difficult for the Fund to enforce any rights it may have against the registrar or issuer of the securities in the event of loss of share registration. Furthermore, significant delays or problems may occur in registering the transfer of securities, which could cause the Fund to incur losses due to a counterparty's failure to pay for securities the Fund has delivered or the Fund's inability to complete its contractual obligations because of theft or other reasons.

Poor accounting standards, inept management, pervasive corruption, insider trading and crime, and inadequate regulatory protection all pose significant risks, particularly to foreign investors. In addition, there is a risk that the Russian tax system will not be reformed to prevent inconsistent, retroactive and/or punitive taxation, or, in the alternative, a risk that a reformed tax system may result in inconsistent and unpredictable enforcement of the new tax laws. The Russian securities market is relatively new and a substantial proportion of securities transactions in Russia are privately negotiated outside the stock exchanges. The inexperience of the Russian securities market and the limited volume of trading in securities in the market may make obtaining accurate prices on portfolio securities from independent sources more difficult than in more developed markets. Additionally, little information is available to investors. As a result, it may be difficult to assess the value of an investment in Russian companies. Because of the recent formation of the Russian securities market and the underdeveloped state of the banking and telecommunications systems, securities transactions are subject to significant risks.

In addition, Russia also may attempt to assert its influence in the region through economic or even military measures, as it did with Georgia in the summer of 2008 and the Ukraine in 2014 and 2022. Russia launched a large-scale invasion of Ukraine on February 24, 2022. The extent and duration of the military action, resulting sanctions and resulting future market disruptions, including declines in its stock markets and the value of the ruble against the U.S. dollar, are impossible to predict, but could be significant. Any such disruptions caused by Russian military action or other actions (including cyberattacks and espionage) or resulting actual and threatened responses to such activity, including purchasing and financing restrictions, boycotts or changes in consumer or purchaser preferences, sanctions, tariffs or cyberattacks on the Russian government, Russian companies or Russian individuals, including politicians, may impact Russia's economy and Russian issuers of securities in which the Fund invests. Actual and threatened responses to such activity, including purchasing restrictions, sanctions, tariffs or cyberattacks on the Russian government or Russian companies, may impact Russia's economy and Russian issuers of securities in which the Fund invests. Actual and threatened responses to such military action may also impact the markets for certain Russian commodities, such as oil and natural gas, as well as other sectors of the Russian economy, and may likely have collateral impacts on such sectors globally.

The United States and the European Union have imposed sanctions on certain Russian individuals and issuers. The United States and other nations or international organizations may impose additional, broader economic sanctions or take other actions that may adversely affect Russian-related issuers in the future. These sanctions, any future sanctions or other actions, or even the threat of further sanctions or other actions, may negatively affect the value and liquidity of the Fund's investments. For example, the Fund may be prohibited from investing in securities issued by companies subject to such sanctions. In addition, the sanctions may require the Fund to freeze its existing investments in Russian companies, prohibiting the Fund from buying, selling or otherwise transacting in these investments. Russia may undertake countermeasures or retaliatory actions which may further impair the value and liquidity of the Fund's portfolio and potentially disrupt its operations.

For these or other reasons, the Fund could seek to suspend redemptions of Creation Units, including in the event that an emergency exists in which it is not reasonably practicable for the Fund to dispose of its securities or to determine its net asset value. The Fund could also, among other things, limit or suspend creations of Creation Units. During the period that creations or redemptions are affected, the Fund's shares could trade at a significant premium or discount to their net asset value. In the case of a period during which creations are suspended, the Fund could experience substantial redemptions, which may cause the Fund to experience increased transaction costs and make greater taxable distributions to shareholders of the Fund. The Fund could liquidate all or a portion of its assets, which may be at unfavorable prices.

Investments in South Africa. South Africa's two-tiered economy, with one rivaling developed countries and the other exhibiting many characteristics of developing countries, is characterized by uneven distribution of wealth and income and high rates of unemployment. This may cause civil and social unrest, which could adversely impact the South African economy. Ethnic and civil conflict could result in the abandonment of many of South Africa's free market reforms. In addition, South Africa has experienced high rates of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and HIV remains a prominent health concern. Although economic reforms have been enacted to promote growth and foreign investments, there can be no assurance that these programs will achieve the desired results. South Africa's inadequate currency reserves have left its currency vulnerable, at times, to devaluation. South Africa has privatized or has begun the process of privatization of certain entities and industries. In some instances, investors in certain newly privatized entities have suffered losses due to the inability of the newly privatized entities to adjust quickly to a competitive environment or to changing regulatory and legal standards. There is no assurance that such losses will not recur. Despite significant reform and privatization, the South African government continues to control a large share of South African economic activity. Heavy regulation of labor and product markets is pervasive and may stifle South African economic growth or cause prolonged periods of recession. The agriculture and mining sectors of South Africa's economy account for a large portion of its exports, and thus the South African economy is susceptible to fluctuations in these commodity markets. Moreover, the South African economy is heavily dependent upon the economies of Europe, Asia (particularly Japan) and the United States. Reduction in spending by these economies on South African products and services or negative changes in any of these economies may cause an adverse impact on the South African economy. South Africa has historically experienced acts of terrorism and strained international relations related to border disputes, historical animosities, racial tensions and other defense concerns. These situations may cause uncertainty in the South African market and may adversely affect the South African economy.

Investments in South Korea. The South Korean economy is heavily dependent on trading exports and on the economies of other Asian countries, especially China or Southeast Asia, and the United States as key trading partners. Distributions in trade activity, reductions in spending by these economies on South Korean products and services or negative changes in any of these economies may have an adverse impact on the South Korean economy. Furthermore, South Korea's economy may be impacted by currency fluctuations and increasing competition from Asia's other low-cost emerging economies. Finally, South Korea's economic growth potential has recently been on a decline due to, among other factors, a rapidly aging population and structural problems.

Substantial tensions with North Korea may cause further uncertainty in the political and economic climate of South Korea. North and South Korea each have substantial military capabilities, and historical tensions between the two present the ongoing risk of war. Recent events involving the North Korean military have escalated tensions between North and South Korea. Any outbreak of hostilities between the two countries, or even the threat of an outbreak of hostilities, may have a severe adverse effect on the South Korean economy and any investments in South Korea.

Investments in Taiwan. The political reunification of China and Taiwan, over which China continues to claim sovereignty, remains tense and is unlikely to be settled in the near future. China has staged frequent military drills off the coast of Taiwan and relations between China and Taiwan have been hostile at times. This continuing hostility between China and Taiwan may have an adverse impact on the values of the Fund's investments in China or Taiwan, or make such investments impracticable or impossible. Any escalation of hostility between China and Taiwan would likely have a significant adverse impact on the value of the Fund's investments in both countries and the region. In addition, certain Asian economies have experienced over-extension of credit, currency devaluations and restrictions, high unemployment, high inflation, decreased exports and economic recessions. Economic events in any one country may have a significant economic effect on the entire Asian region and any adverse events in the Asian markets may have a significant adverse effect on Taiwanese companies.

Taiwan's growth has been export-driven to a significant degree. As a result, Taiwan is affected by changes in the economies of its main trading partners. If growth in the export sector declines, future growth will be increasingly reliant on domestic demand. Taiwan has limited natural resources, resulting in dependence on foreign sources for certain raw materials and vulnerability to global fluctuations of price and supply. This dependence is especially pronounced in the energy sector. Any fluctuations or shortages in the commodity markets could have a negative impact on Taiwan's economy. A significant increase in energy prices could have an adverse impact on Taiwan's economy.

Investments in United Kingdom. The United Kingdom has one of the largest economies in Europe and is heavily dependent on trade with the European Union ("EU"), and to a lesser extent the United States and China. As a result, the economy of the United Kingdom may be impacted by changes to the economic health of EU member counties, the United States and China. In 2016, the United Kingdom voted via referendum to exit the EU,commonly referred to as "Brexit". On December 31, 2020, the United Kingdom left the European Union. The United Kingdom and the European Union reached a trade agreement on December 31, 2020, which became effective on May 1, 2021 after being ratified by all applicable United Kingdom and European Union governmental bodies. The period following the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union is expected to be one of significant political and economic uncertainty particularly until the United Kingdom government and European Union member states agree and implement the terms of the United Kingdom's future relationship with the European Union. Brexit may create additional economic stresses for the United Kingdom, which may include causing a contraction of the United Kingdom economy and price volatility in United Kingdom stocks, decreased trade, capital outflows, devaluation of pounds sterling, and wider corporate bond spreads due to uncertainty and declines in business and consumer spending as well as foreign direct investment. The Fund may be negatively impacted by changes in law and tax treatment resulting from or following Brexit. Until the economic effects of Brexit become clearer, and while a period of political, regulatory and commercial uncertainty continues, there remains a risk that Brexit may negatively impact the value of investments held by the Fund. In addition, if one or more other countries were to exit the EU or abandon the use of the euro as a currency, the value of investments tied to those countries or the euro could decline significantly and unpredictably.

Currency Transactions

The Fund may enter into spot currency transactions, foreign currency forward and foreign currency futures contracts. Foreign currency forward and foreign currency futures contracts are derivatives and are subject to derivatives risk.

Forward Foreign Currency Contracts. A forward foreign currency exchange contract ("forward contract") involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days from the date of the contract agreed upon by the parties, at a price set at the time of the contract. These contracts are principally traded in the interbank market conducted directly between currency traders (usually large commercial banks) and their customers. A forward contract generally has no margin deposit requirement.

A non-deliverable forward contract is a forward contract where there is no physical settlement of two currencies at maturity. Non-deliverable forward contracts are contracts between parties in which one party agrees to make a payment to the other party (the "Counterparty") based on the change in market value or level of a specified currency. In return, the Counterparty agrees to make payment to the first party based on the return of a different specified currency. Non-deliverable forward contracts will usually be done on a net basis, with the Fund receiving or paying only the net amount of the two payments. The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Fund's obligations over its entitlements with respect to each non-deliverable forward contract is accrued on a daily basis and an amount of cash or highly liquid securities having an aggregate value at least equal to the accrued excess is maintained in an account at the Trust's custodian bank. The risk of loss with respect to non-deliverable forward contracts generally is limited to the net amount of payments that the Fund is contractually obligated to make or receive.

Foreign Currency Futures Contracts. A foreign currency futures contract is a contract involving an obligation to deliver or acquire the specified amount of a specific currency, at a specified price and at a specified future time. Futures contracts may be settled on a net cash payment basis rather than by the sale and delivery of the underlying currency.

Currency exchange transactions involve a significant degree of risk and the markets in which currency exchange transactions are effected are highly volatile, specialized and technical. Significant changes, including changes in liquidity and prices, can occur in such markets within very short periods of time, often within minutes. Currency exchange trading risks include, but are not limited to, exchange rate risk, maturity gap, interest rate risk, and potential interference by foreign governments through regulation of local exchange markets, foreign investment or particular transactions in foreign currency. If the Fund utilizes foreign currency transactions at an inappropriate time, such transactions may lower the Fund's return. The Fund could experience losses if the value of any currency forwards and futures positions is poorly correlated with its other investments or if it could not close out its positions because of an illiquid market. Such contracts are subject to the risk that the counterparty will default on its obligations. In addition, the Fund will incur transaction costs, including trading commissions, in connection with certain foreign currency transactions.

Foreign Exchange Spot Transactions. The Fund may settle trades of holdings denominated in foreign currencies on a spot (*i.e.*, cash) basis at the prevailing rate in the foreign currency exchange market. A foreign exchange spot transaction, also known as FX spot, is an agreement between two parties to buy one currency against selling another currency at an agreed price for settlement on the spot date. The exchange rate at which the transaction is done is called the spot exchange rate. Unlike forward foreign currency exchange contracts and foreign currency futures contracts, which involve trading a particular amount of a currency pair at a predetermined price at some point in the future, the underlying currencies in a spot FX are exchanged following the settlement date.

Equity Securities

The Fund may invest in equity securities. Equity securities represent ownership interests in a company or partnership and include common stocks, preferred stocks, warrants to acquire common stock, securities convertible into common stock, and investments in master limited partnerships. Investments in equity securities in general are subject to market risks that may cause their prices to fluctuate over time. Fluctuations in the value of equity securities in which the Fund invests will cause the NAV of the Fund to fluctuate. Global stock markets, including the U.S. stock market, tend to be cyclical, with periods when stock prices generally rise and periods when stock prices generally decline. The Fund may purchase equity securities traded on exchanges or the over-the-counter ("OTC") market. The Fund may invest in the types of equity securities described in more detail below.

Common Stock. Common stock represents an equity or ownership interest in an issuer. In the event an issuer is liquidated or declares bankruptcy, the claims of owners of bonds and preferred stock take precedence over the claims of those who own common stock.

Preferred Stock. Preferred stock represents an equity or ownership interest in an issuer that pays dividends at a specified rate and that has precedence over common stock in the payment of dividends. In the event an issuer is liquidated or declares bankruptcy, the claims of owners of bonds take precedence over the claims of those who own preferred and common stock.

Convertible Securities. Convertible securities are bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated exchange ratio. A convertible security may also be called for redemption or conversion by the issuer after a particular date and under certain circumstances (including a specified price) established upon issue. If a convertible security held by the Fund is called for redemption or conversion, the Fund could be required to tender it for redemption, convert it into the underlying common stock, or sell it to a third party.

Convertible securities generally have less potential for gain or loss than common stocks. Convertible securities generally provide yields higher than the underlying common stocks, but generally lower than comparable non-convertible securities. Because of this higher yield, convertible securities generally sell at a price above their "conversion value," which is the current market value of the stock to be received upon conversion. The difference between this conversion value and the price of convertible securities will vary over time depending on changes in the value of the underlying common stocks and interest rates. When the underlying common stocks decline in value, convertible securities tend not to decline to the same extent because of the interest or dividend payments and the repayment of principal at maturity for certain types of convertible securities. However, securities that are convertible other than at the option of the holder generally do not limit the potential for loss to the same extent as securities convertible at the option of the holder. When the underlying common stocks rise in value, the value of convertible securities may also be expected to increase. At the same time, however, the difference between the market value of convertible securities and their conversion value will narrow, which means that the value of convertible securities will generally not increase to the same extent as the value of the underlying common stocks. Because convertible securities may also be interest-rate sensitive, their value may increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise. Convertible securities are also subject to credit risk, and are often lower-quality securities.

Small and Medium Capitalization Issuers. Investing in equity securities of small and medium capitalization companies often involves greater risk than is customarily associated with investments in larger capitalization companies. This increased risk may be due to the greater business risks of smaller size, limited markets and financial resources, narrow product lines and frequent lack of depth of management. The securities of smaller companies are often traded in the OTC market and even if listed on a national securities exchange may not be traded in volumes typical for that exchange. Consequently, the securities of smaller companies are less likely to be liquid, may have limited market stability, and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic market movements than securities of larger, more established growth companies or the market averages in general.

Warrants. Warrants are instruments that entitle the holder to buy an equity security at a specific price for a specific period of time. Changes in the value of a warrant do not necessarily correspond to changes in the value of its underlying security. The price of a warrant may be more volatile than the price of its underlying security, and a warrant may offer greater potential for capital appreciation as well as capital loss. Warrants do not entitle a holder to dividends or voting rights with respect to the underlying security and do not represent any rights in the assets of the issuing company. A warrant ceases to have value if it is not exercised prior to its expiration date. These factors can make warrants more speculative than other types of investments.

Rights. A right is a privilege granted to existing shareholders of a corporation to subscribe to shares of a new issue of common stock before it is issued. Rights normally have a short life of usually two to four weeks, are freely transferable and entitle the holder to buy the new common stock at a lower price than the public offering price. An investment in rights may entail greater risks than certain other types of investments. Generally, rights do not carry the right to receive dividends or exercise voting rights with respect to the underlying securities, and they do not represent any rights in the assets of the issuer. In addition, their value does not necessarily change with the value of the underlying securities, and they cease to have value if they are not exercised on or before their expiration date. Investing in rights increases the potential profit or loss to be realized from the investment as compared with investing the same amount in the underlying securities.

Depositary Receipts. The Fund may invest in issuers located outside the United States directly, or in financial instruments that are indirectly linked to the performance of foreign issuers. Examples of such financial instruments include ADRs, Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs"), European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs"), International Depository Receipts ("IDRs"), "ordinary shares," and "New York shares" issued and traded in the United States. ADRs are U.S. dollar-denominated receipts typically issued by U.S. banks and trust companies that evidence ownership of underlying securities issued by a foreign issuer. The underlying securities may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as the securities into which they may be converted. The underlying securities are held in trust by a custodian bank or similar financial institution in the issuer's home country. The depositary bank may not have physical custody of the underlying securities at all times and may charge fees for various services, including forwarding dividends and interest and corporate actions. Generally, ADRs in registered form are designed for use in domestic securities markets and are traded on exchanges or over-the-counter in the United States. GDRs, EDRs, and IDRs are similar to ADRs in that they are certificates evidencing ownership of shares of a foreign issuer, however, GDRs, EDRs, and IDRs may be issued in bearer form and denominated in other currencies, and are generally designed for use in specific or multiple securities markets outside the United States. EDRs, for example, are designed for use in European securities markets while GDRs are designed for use throughout the world. Ordinary shares are shares of foreign issuers that are traded abroad and on a U.S. exchange. New York shares are shares that a foreign issuer has allocated for trading in the United States. ADRs, ordinary shares, and New York shares all may be purchased with and sold for U.S. dollars.

Depositary receipts may be sponsored or unsponsored. Although the two types of depositary receipt facilities (unsponsored or sponsored) are similar, there are differences regarding a holder's rights and obligations and the practices of market participants. A depository may establish an unsponsored facility without participation by (or acquiescence of) the underlying issuer; typically, however, the depository requests a letter of non-objection from the underlying issuer prior to establishing the facility. Holders of unsponsored depositary receipts generally bear all the costs of the facility. The depository usually charges fees upon the deposit and withdrawal of the underlying securities, the conversion of dividends into U.S. dollars or other currency, the disposition of non-cash distributions, and the performance of other services. The depository of an unsponsored facility frequently is under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications received from the underlying issuer or to pass through voting rights to depositary receipt holders with respect to the underlying securities.

Sponsored depositary receipt facilities are created in generally the same manner as unsponsored facilities, except that sponsored depositary receipts are established jointly by a depository and the underlying issuer through a deposit agreement. The deposit agreement sets out the rights and responsibilities of the underlying issuer, the depository, and the depository receipt holders. With sponsored facilities, the underlying issuer typically bears some of the costs of the depositary receipts (such as dividend payment fees of the depository), although most sponsored depositary receipts holders may bear costs such as deposit and withdrawal fees. Depositories of most sponsored depositary receipts agree to distribute notices of shareholder meetings, voting instructions, and other shareholder communications and information to the depositary receipt holders at the underlying issuer's request.

Depositary receipts may be unregistered and unlisted. The Fund's investments may also include ADRs that are not purchased in the public markets and are restricted securities that can be offered and sold only to "qualified institutional buyers" under Rule 144A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Depositary receipts may become illiquid. If adverse market conditions were to develop during the period between the Fund's decision to sell these types of ADRs and the point at which the Fund is permitted or able to sell such security, the Fund might obtain a price less favorable than the price that prevailed when it decided to sell.

Real Estate Investment Trusts

The Fund may invest in the securities of real estate investment trusts ("REITs"). Risks associated with investments in securities of REITs include decline in the value of real estate, risks related to general and local economic conditions, overbuilding and increased competition, increases in property taxes and operating expenses, changes in zoning laws, casualty or condemnation losses, variations in rental income, changes in neighborhood values, the appeal of properties to tenants, and increases in interest rates. In addition, equity REITs may be affected by changes in the values of the underlying property owned by the trusts, while mortgage REITs may be affected by the quality of credit extended. REITs are dependent upon management skills, may not be diversified and are subject to the risks of financing projects. REITs are also subject to heavy cash-flow dependency, defaults by borrowers, self-liquidation and the possibility of failing to qualify for tax-free pass-through of income and net gains under the Code and to maintain exemption from the 1940 Act. If an issuer of debt securities collateralized by real estate defaults, it is conceivable that the REITs could end up holding the underlying real estate. Because REITs have ongoing fees and expenses, which may include management, operating and administration expenses, REIT shareholders, including the Fund, will indirectly bear a proportionate share of those expenses in addition to the expenses of the Fund. However, such expenses are not considered to be Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses and, therefore, are not reflected as such in the Fund's fee table.

Privately-Issued Securities

The Fund may invest in privately-issued securities, including those that are normally purchased pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S under the Securities Act. Privately-issued securities typically may be resold only to "qualified institutional buyers," in a privately negotiated transaction, to a limited number of purchasers or in limited quantities after they have been held for a specified period of time and other conditions are met for an exemption from registration. Because there may be relatively few potential purchasers for such securities, especially under adverse market or economic conditions or in the event of adverse changes in the financial condition of the issuer, the Fund may find it more difficult to sell such securities when it may be advisable to do so or it may be able to sell such securities only at prices lower than if such securities were more widely held and traded. At times, it also may be more difficult to determine the fair value of such securities for purposes of computing the Fund's NAV due to the absence of an active trading market. There can be no assurance that a privately-issued security that is deemed to be liquid when purchased will continue to be liquid for as long as it is held by the Fund, and its value may decline as a result.

Derivatives

The Fund may use derivative instruments as part of their investment strategies. Generally, derivatives are financial contracts the value of which depends upon, or is derived from, the value of an underlying asset, reference rate or index, and may relate to bonds, interest rates, currencies, commodities, and related indexes. Examples of derivative instruments include forward currency contracts, currency and interest rate swaps, currency options, futures contracts, including index futures, options on futures contracts, structured notes, and swap contracts. The Fund's use of derivative instruments will be collateralized by investments in short term, high-quality U.S. money market securities.

With respect to certain kinds of derivative transactions entered into by the Fund that involve obligations to make future payments to third parties, including, but not limited to, futures contracts, forward contracts, swap contracts, the purchase of securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis, or reverse repurchase agreements, under applicable federal securities laws, rules, and interpretations thereof, the Fund must "set aside" (referred to sometimes as "asset segregation") liquid assets, or engage in other measures to "cover" open positions with respect to such transactions. For example, with respect to forward foreign currency exchange contracts and futures contracts that are not contractually required to "cash-settle," the Fund must cover its open positions by setting aside liquid assets equal to the contracts' full, notional value, except that deliverable forward contracts for currencies that are liquid will be treated as the equivalent of "cash-settled" contracts. As such, the Fund may set aside liquid assets in an amount equal to the Fund's daily marked-to-market (net) obligation (*i.e.*, the Fund's daily net liability if any) rather than the full notional amount under such deliverable forward foreign currency exchange contracts. With respect to forward foreign currency exchange contracts and futures contracts that are contractually required to "cash-settle," the Fund may set aside liquid assets in an amount equal to the Fund's daily marked-to-market (net) obligation rather than the notional value. Because the Fund may enter into (or "open") certain derivatives contracts with an initial investment requirement (also known as initial margin requirement) and the notional value of the contract. The Fund reserves the right to modify its asset segregation policies in the future consistent with applicable law. The Fund's use of derivatives may be limited by the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") for qualification as a regulated investment company for U.S. federa

The SEC recently voted to adopt Rule 18f-4 under the 1940 Act, which will regulate the use of derivatives for certain funds registered under the Investment Company Act ("Rule 18f-4"). Unless the Fund qualifies as a "limited derivatives user" as defined in Rule 18f-4, Rule 18f-4 would, among other things, require the Fund to establish a comprehensive derivatives risk management program, to comply with certain value-at-risk based leverage limits, to appoint a derivatives risk manager and to provide additional disclosure both publicly and to the SEC regarding its derivatives positions. For funds that qualify as limited derivatives users, Rule 18f-4 requires a fund to have policies and procedures to manage its aggregate derivatives risk. These requirements could have an impact on the Fund, including a potential increase in cost to enter into derivatives transactions. The full impact of Rule 18f-4 on the Fund remains uncertain, however, due to the compliance timeline within Rule 18f-4, it is unlikely that the Fund will be required to fully comply with the requirements until 2022.

To the extent the Fund transacts in commodity interests (e.g., futures contracts, swap agreements, non-deliverable forward contracts), it will do so only in accordance with Rule 4.5 of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC"). Krane, on behalf of the Fund, has filed or will file a notice of eligibility for exclusion from the definition of the term "commodity pool operator" in accordance with Rule 4.5 so that it is not subject to registration or regulation as a commodity pool operator under the Commodity Exchange Act ("CEA").

Swap Contracts. The Fund may enter into swap contracts, including interest rate swaps and currency swaps. A typical interest rate swap involves the exchange of a floating interest rate payment for a fixed interest payment. A typical foreign currency swap involves the exchange of cash flows based on the notional differences among two or more currencies. Swap contracts may be used to hedge or achieve exposure to, for example, currencies, interest rates, and money market securities without actually purchasing such currencies or securities. The Fund may also use swap contracts to invest in a market without owning or taking physical custody of the underlying securities in circumstances in which direct investment is restricted for legal reasons or is otherwise impracticable. Swap contracts will tend to shift the Fund's investment exposure from one type of investment to another or from one payment stream to another. Depending on their structure, swap contracts may increase or decrease the Fund's exposure to long- or short-term interest rates (in the United States or abroad), foreign currencies, corporate borrowing rates, or other factors, and may increase or decrease the overall volatility of the Fund's investments and its share price.

Futures, Options and Options on Futures Contracts. The Fund may enter into U.S. or foreign futures contracts, options and options on futures contracts. When the Fund purchases a futures contract, it agrees to purchase a specified underlying instrument at a specified future date. When the Fund sells a futures contract, it agrees to sell the underlying instrument at a specified future date. The price at which the purchase and sale will take place is fixed when the Fund enters into the contract. Futures can be held until their delivery dates, or can be closed out before then if a liquid secondary market is available.

The risk of loss in trading futures contracts or uncovered call options in some strategies (e.g., selling uncovered stock index futures contracts) is potentially unlimited. The risk of a futures position may still be large as traditionally measured due to the low margin deposits required. In many cases, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in immediate and substantial loss or gain to the investor relative to the size of a required margin deposit.

The potential for loss related to the purchase of an option on a futures contract is limited to the premium paid for the option plus transaction costs. Because the value of the option is fixed at the point of sale, there are no daily cash payments by the purchaser to reflect changes in the value of the underlying contract; however, the value of the option changes daily and that change would be reflected in the NAV of the Fund. The potential for loss related to writing options is unlimited.

Cover. Transactions using derivative instruments, other than purchased options, expose the Fund to an obligation to another party. The Fund will not enter into any such transactions unless it owns either (1) an offsetting ("covered") position in securities or other options or futures contracts or (2) cash and liquid assets with a value, marked-to-market daily, sufficient to cover its potential obligations to the extent not covered as provided in (1) above. The Fund will comply with SEC guidelines regarding cover for these instruments and will, if the guidelines so require, set aside cash or liquid assets in an account with its custodian, in the prescribed amount as determined daily.

Assets used as cover or held in an account cannot be sold while the position in the corresponding derivative instrument is open, unless they are replaced with other appropriate assets. As a result, the commitment of a large portion of the Fund's assets to cover or accounts could impede portfolio management or the Fund's ability to meet redemption requests or other current obligations.

Structured Notes and Securities. The Fund may invest in structured instruments, including, without limitation, participation notes, certificates and warrants and other types of notes on which the amount of principal repayment and interest payments are based on the movement of one or more specified factors, such as the movement of a particular stock or stock index. Structured instruments may be derived from or based on a single security or securities, an index, a commodity, debt issuance or a foreign currency (a "reference"), and their interest rate or principal may be determined by an unrelated indicator. Structured securities may be positively or negatively indexed, so that appreciation of the reference may produce an increase or a decrease in the value of the structured security at maturity, or in the interest rate of the structured security. Structured securities may entail a greater degree of risk than other types of securities because the Fund bears the risk of the reference in addition to the risk that the counterparty to the structured security will be unable or unwilling to fulfill its obligations under the structured security to the Fund when due. The Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received in connection with a structured security in the event of the default or bankruptcy of the counterparty to the structured security. Structured securities may also be more volatile, less liquid, and more difficult to accurately price than less complex securities or more traditional debt securities.

Exchange-Traded Notes

The Fund may invest in exchange-traded notes ("ETNs"). ETNs are senior, unsecured, unsubordinated debt securities whose returns are linked to the performance of a particular market benchmark or strategy, minus applicable fees. ETNs are traded on an exchange (e.g., the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE")) during normal trading hours; however, investors can also hold the ETN until maturity. At maturity, the issuer pays to the investor a cash amount equal to the principal amount, subject to the day's market benchmark or strategy factor. ETNs do not make periodic coupon payments or provide principal protection. ETNs are subject to credit risk, including the credit risk of the issuer, and the value of the ETN may drop due to a downgrade in the issuer's credit rating, despite the underlying market benchmark or strategy remaining unchanged. The value of an ETN may also be influenced by time to maturity, level of supply and demand for the ETN, volatility and lack of liquidity in underlying assets, changes in the applicable interest rates, changes in the issuer's credit rating, and economic, legal, political, or geographic events that affect the referenced underlying asset. When the Fund invests in ETNs, it will bear its proportionate share of any fees and expenses borne by the ETN. A decision by the Fund to sell ETN holdings may be limited by the availability of a secondary market. In addition, although an ETN may be listed on an exchange, the issuer may not be required to maintain the listing, and there can be no assurance that a secondary market will exist for an ETN.

ETNs are also subject to tax risk. No assurance can be given that the IRS will accept, or a court will uphold, how the Fund characterizes and treats ETNs for tax purposes.

An ETN that is tied to a specific market benchmark or strategy may not be able to replicate and maintain exactly the composition and relative weighting of securities, commodities or other components in the applicable market benchmark or strategy. Some ETNs that use leverage can, at times, be relatively illiquid, and thus they may be difficult to purchase or sell at a fair price. Leveraged ETNs are subject to the same risk as other instruments that use leverage in any form.

The market value of ETNs may differ from their market benchmark or strategy. This difference in price may be due to the fact that the supply and demand in the market for ETNs at any point in time is not always identical to the supply and demand in the market for the securities, commodities or other components underlying the market benchmark or strategy that the ETN seeks to track. As a result, there may be times when an ETN trades at a premium or discount to its market benchmark or strategy.

Investments in Other Investment Companies

The Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies to the extent that such an investment would be consistent with the requirements of Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act, or any rule, regulation or order of the SEC or interpretation thereof. Generally, the Fund may invest in the securities of another investment company (the "acquired company") provided that the Fund, immediately after such purchase or acquisition, does not own: (i) more than 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of the acquired company; (ii) securities issued by the acquired company having an aggregate value in excess of 5% of the value of the total assets of the Fund; or (iii) securities issued by the acquired company and all other investment companies having an aggregate value in excess of 10% of the value of the total assets of the Fund. Section 12(d)(1)(B) prohibits another investment company from selling its shares to the Fund if, after the sale (i) the Fund owns more than 3% of the other investment company's voting stock or (ii) the Fund and other investment companies, and companies controlled by them, own more than 10% of the voting stock of such other investment company. In addition, the Fund will not purchase a security issued by a closed-end fund if after such purchase the Fund and any other investment companies with the same investment adviser would own more than 10% of the voting shares of the closed-end investment company.

The Fund, however, is permitted to invest in shares of certain investment companies beyond the limits contained in the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder if the Fund complies with the adopted framework for fund of funds arrangements under Rule 12d1-4. Pursuant to Rule 12d1-4, the Fund is permitted to exceed the limits of Section 12 of the 1940 Act if the Fund complies with Rule 12d1-4's conditions, which contain elements from the SEC's prior exemptive orders permitting fund of funds arrangements, including (i) limits on control and voting; (ii) required evaluations and findings; (iii) required fund of funds investment agreements; and (iv) limits on complex structures. If the Fund invests in, and thus, is a shareholder of, another investment company, the Fund's shareholders will indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses paid by such other investment company, including advisory fees, in addition to both the management fees payable directly by the Fund to the Fund's own investment adviser and the other expenses that the Fund bears directly in connection with the Fund's own operations.

Consistent with the restrictions discussed above, the Fund may invest in several different types of investment companies from time to time, including mutual funds, ETFs, closed-end funds, foreign investment companies and business development companies ("BDCs"). For example, the Fund may elect to invest in another investment company when such an investment presents a more efficient investment option than buying securities individually. The Fund also may invest in investment companies that are included as components of an index, such as BDCs, to seek to track the performance of that index. A BDC is a less common type of closed-end investment company that more closely resembles an operating company than a typical investment company. BDCs generally focus on investing in, and providing managerial assistance to, small, developing, financially troubled, private companies or other companies that may have value that can be realized over time and with management assistance. Similar to an operating company, a BDC's total annual operating expense ratio typically reflects all of the operating expenses incurred by the BDC, and is generally greater than the total annual operating expense ratio of a mutual fund that does not bear the same types of operating expenses.

The main risk of investing in other investment companies is that the Fund will be exposed to the risks of the investments held by the other investment companies. The market prices of ETFs will fluctuate in accordance with both changes in the market value of their underlying portfolio securities and due to supply and demand for the instruments on the exchanges on which they are traded (which may result in their trading at a discount or premium to their NAVs). Index-based investment companies may not replicate exactly the performance of their specific index because of transaction costs, and because of the temporary unavailability of certain component securities of the index, or strategy used to track the index.

Krane and a sub-adviser, if applicable, are subject to a conflict of interest in allocating the Fund's assets to investment companies from which they or their affiliates receive compensation or other benefits.

Borrowing

The Fund may borrow money to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. Borrowing for investment purposes is a form of leverage. Leveraging investments, by purchasing securities with borrowed money, is a speculative technique that increases investment risk. Because substantially all of the Fund's assets will fluctuate in value, whereas the interest obligations on borrowings may be fixed, the NAV of the Fund will increase more when the Fund's portfolio assets increase in value and decrease more when the Fund's portfolio assets decrease in value than would otherwise be the case. Moreover, interest costs on borrowings may fluctuate with changing market rates of interest and may partially offset or exceed the returns on the borrowed funds. The Fund also may be required to maintain minimum average balances in connection with a borrowing or to pay a commitment or other fee to maintain a line of credit, which would further increase the cost of borrowing. Under adverse conditions, the Fund might have to sell portfolio securities to meet interest or principal payments at a time when investment considerations would not favor such sales.

Although it has not entered into a credit facility (other than any overdrafts permitted by the Fund's custodian), the Fund may borrow money to facilitate management of the Fund's portfolio by enabling the Fund to meet redemption requests when the liquidation of portfolio instruments would be inconvenient or disadvantageous, and for temporary or emergency purposes, such as trade settlements and as necessary to distribute to shareholders any income required to maintain the Fund's status as a RIC. In this regard, the Fund may enter into a credit facility to borrow money for temporary or emergency purposes, including the funding of shareholder redemption requests, trade settlements, and as necessary to distribute to shareholders any income required to maintain the Fund's status as a RIC. Such borrowing is not for investment purposes and will be repaid by the Fund promptly. As required by the 1940 Act, the Fund must maintain continuous asset coverage (total assets, including assets acquired with borrowed funds, less liabilities exclusive of borrowings) of 300% of all amounts borrowed. If, at any time, the value of the Fund's assets should fail to meet this 300% coverage test, the Fund, within three days (not including Sundays and holidays), will reduce the amount of the Fund's borrowings to the extent necessary to meet this 300% coverage requirement. Maintenance of this percentage limitation may result in the sale of portfolio securities at a time when investment considerations otherwise indicate that it would be disadvantageous to do so.

In addition to the foregoing, the Fund is authorized to borrow money for extraordinary or emergency purposes. Borrowings for extraordinary or emergency purposes are not subject to the foregoing 300% asset coverage requirement. While the Fund does not anticipate doing so, the Fund is authorized to pledge (*i.e.*, transfer a security interest in) portfolio securities in an amount up to one-third of the value of the Fund's total assets in connection with any borrowing.

Bank Deposits and Obligations

The Fund may invest in deposits and other obligations of U.S. and non-U.S. banks and financial institutions. Deposits and obligations of banks and financial institutions include certificates of deposit, time deposits, and bankers' acceptances. Certificates of deposit and time deposits represent an institution's obligation to repay funds deposited with it that earn a specified interest rate. Certificates of deposit are negotiable certificates, while time deposits are non-negotiable deposits. A banker's acceptance is a time draft drawn on and accepted by a bank that becomes a primary and unconditional liability of the bank upon acceptance. Investments in obligations of non-U.S. banks and financial institutions may involve risks that are different from investments in obligations of U.S. banks. These risks include future unfavorable political and economic developments, seizure or nationalization of foreign deposits, currency controls, interest limitations or other governmental restrictions that might affect the payment of principal or interest on the securities held in the Fund. All investments in deposits and other obligations are subject to credit risk, which is the risk that the Fund may lose its investments in these instruments if, for example, the issuing financial institution collapses and is unable to meet its obligations. This risk is more acute for investments in deposits and other obligations that are not insured by a government or private entity. For a discussion of the risks of the Fund holding cash in mainland China, please see the "PRC Custodian and Dealer/Settlement Agent" section above.

Illiquid Securities

The Fund may invest up to an aggregate amount of 15% of its net assets in illiquid investments. An illiquid investment is any investment that the Fund reasonably expects cannot be sold or disposed of in current market conditions in seven calendar days or less without the sale or disposition significantly changing the market value of the investment. The liquidity of an investment will be determined based on relevant market, trading, and investment specific considerations as set forth in the Fund's liquidity risk management program (the "Liquidity Program") as required by Rule 22e-4 under the 1940 Act (the "(Liquidity Rule"). Illiquid investments may trade at a discount to comparable, more liquid investments and the Fund may not be able to dispose of illiquid investments in a timely fashion or at their expected prices.

If illiquid investments exceed 15% of the Fund's net assets (including, for example, because of changes in the market value of its investments or because of redemptions), the Liquidity Rule and the Liquidity Program will require that certain remedial actions be taken. The Fund may not acquire illiquid investments if, immediately after the acquisition, more than 15% of the Fund's net assets would be illiquid investments.

Portfolio Turnover

In general, Krane or a sub-adviser manages the Fund without regard to restrictions on portfolio turnover. The Fund's investment strategies may produce high portfolio turnover rates. To the extent the Fund invests in derivative or other instruments with short maturities, the instruments generally will have short-term maturities and, thus, be excluded from the calculation of portfolio turnover. The value of portfolio securities received or delivered as a result of in-kind creations or redemptions of the Fund's shares also is excluded from the calculation of the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. As a result, the Fund's reported portfolio turnover may be low despite relatively high portfolio activity which would, in turn, produce correspondingly greater expenses for the Fund, including brokerage commissions or dealer mark-ups and other transaction costs on the sale of securities and reinvestments in other securities. Generally, the higher the rate of portfolio turnover of a fund, the higher these transaction costs borne by a fund and its long-term shareholders. Such sales may result in the realization of taxable capital gains (including short-term capital gains, which, when distributed, are generally taxed to shareholders at ordinary income tax rates) for certain taxable shareholders.

"Portfolio Turnover Rate" is defined under the rules of the SEC as the lesser of the value of the securities purchased or of the securities sold, excluding all securities whose maturities at the time of acquisition were one-year or less, divided by the average monthly value of such securities owned during the year. Based on this definition, instruments with a remaining maturity of less than one-year are excluded from the calculation of the portfolio turnover rate. Instruments excluded from the calculation of portfolio turnover may include commercial paper, futures contracts and option contracts because they generally have a remaining maturity of less than one-year.

Repurchase Agreements

The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements. A repurchase agreement is a transaction in which the Fund purchases securities or other obligations from a bank or securities dealer (or its affiliate) and simultaneously commits to resell them to a counterparty at an agreed-upon date or upon demand and at a price reflecting a market rate of interest unrelated to the coupon rate or maturity of the purchased obligations. The Fund maintains custody of the underlying obligations prior to their repurchase, either through its regular custodian or through a special "triparty" custodian or sub-custodian that maintains separate accounts for both the Fund and its counterparty. Thus, the obligation of the counterparty to pay the repurchase price on the date agreed to or upon demand is, in effect, secured by such obligations.

Repurchase agreements carry certain risks not associated with direct investments in securities, including a possible decline in the market value of the underlying obligations. If their value becomes less than the repurchase price, plus any agreed-upon additional amount, the counterparty must provide additional collateral so that at all times the collateral is at least equal to the repurchase price plus any agreed-upon additional amount. The difference between the total amount to be received upon repurchase of the obligations and the price that was paid by the Fund upon acquisition is accrued as interest and included in its net investment income. Repurchase agreements involving obligations other than U.S. government securities (such as commercial paper and corporate bonds) may be subject to special risks and may not have the benefit of certain protections in the event of the counterparty's insolvency. If the seller or guarantor becomes insolvent, the Fund may suffer delays, costs and possible losses in connection with the disposition of collateral.

Reverse Repurchase Agreements

The Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreements, which involve the sale of securities held by the Fund subject to its agreement to repurchase the securities at an agreed-upon date or upon demand and at a price reflecting a market rate of interest. Reverse repurchase agreements are subject to the Fund's limitation on borrowings and may be entered into only with banks or securities dealers or their affiliates. While a reverse repurchase agreement is outstanding, the Fund will maintain the segregation, either on its records or with the Trust's custodian, of cash or other liquid securities, marked to market daily, in an amount at least equal to its obligations under the reverse repurchase agreement.

Reverse repurchase agreements involve the risk that the buyer of the securities sold by the Fund might be unable to deliver them when the Fund seeks to repurchase. If the buyer of securities under a reverse repurchase agreement files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent, the buyer or trustee or receiver may receive an extension of time to determine whether to enforce the Fund's obligation to repurchase the securities, and the Fund's use of the proceeds of the reverse repurchase agreement may effectively be restricted pending such decision.

Lending of Portfolio Securities

The Fund may lend securities from its portfolio to brokers, dealers and other financial institutions. In connection with such loans, the Fund remains the beneficial owner of the loaned securities and continues to be entitled to payments in amounts approximately equal to the interest, dividends or other distributions payable on the loaned securities. The Fund also has the right to terminate a loan at any time. The Fund does not have the right to vote on securities while they are on loan. Loans of portfolio securities will not exceed 33 1/3% of the value of the Fund's total assets (including the value of all assets received as collateral for the loan). The Fund will receive collateral in an amount equal to at least 100% of the current market value of the loaned securities. If the collateral consists of cash, the Fund will reinvest the cash and pay the borrower a pre-negotiated fee or "rebate" from any return earned on the investment. Should the borrower of the securities fail financially, the Fund may experience delays or trouble in recovering the loaned securities or exercising its rights in the collateral. In a loan transaction, the Fund will also bear the risk of any decline in value of securities acquired with cash collateral. Krane and a sub-adviser, if applicable, are subject to potential conflicts of interest because the compensation paid to them increases in connection with any net income received by the Fund from a securities lending program.

Cyber-Security Risk

The Fund, and its service providers, may be prone to operational and information security risks resulting from cyber-attacks. Cyber-attacks include, among other behaviors, stealing or corrupting data maintained online or digitally, denial of service attacks on websites, the unauthorized release of confidential information or various other forms of cyber security breaches. Cyber-attacks affecting the Fund or its advisors, custodian, transfer agent, intermediaries and other third-party service providers may adversely impact the Fund. For instance, cyber-attacks may interfere with the processing of shareholder transactions, impact the Fund's ability to calculate its NAV, cause the release of private shareholder information or confidential business information, impede trading, subject the Fund to regulatory fines or financial losses and/or cause reputational damage. The Fund may also incur additional costs for cyber security risk management purposes. While the Fund's service providers have established business continuity plans, there are inherent limitations in such plans and systems including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified. Furthermore, the Fund cannot control the cyber security plans and systems put in place by its service providers or any other third parties whose operations may affect the Fund or its shareholders. Similar types of cyber security risks are also present for issues or securities in which the Fund may invest, which could result in material adverse consequences for such issuers and may cause the Fund's investment in such companies to lose value.

INVESTMENT LIMITATIONS

Unless otherwise noted, whenever a fundamental investment policy or limitation states that a maximum percentage of the Fund's assets that may be invested in any security or other asset, or sets forth a policy regarding quality standards, such standard or percentage limitation will be determined immediately after and as a result of the Fund's acquisition of such security or other asset. Accordingly, other than with respect to the Fund's limitations on borrowings, any subsequent change in values, net assets, or other circumstances will not be considered when determining whether the investment complies with the Fund's investment policies and limitations.

Fundamental Policies

The investment limitations below are fundamental policies of the Fund, and cannot be changed without the consent of the holders of a majority of the Fund's outstanding shares. The term "majority of the outstanding shares" means the vote of (i) 67% or more of the Fund's shares present at a meeting, if more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Fund are presented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the Fund's outstanding shares, whichever is less.

The Fund may not:

- 1. Issue senior securities, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder, and any applicable exemptive relief.
- 2. Borrow money, except as permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder, and any applicable exemptive relief.
- 3. Act as an underwriter of another issuer's securities, except to the extent that the Fund may be considered an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act in the disposition of portfolio securities.
- 4. Purchase the securities of any issuer (other than securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, or any non-U.S. government, or their respective agencies or instrumentalities) if, as a result, more than 25% of the Fund's total assets would be invested in the securities of companies whose principal business activities are in the same industry (excluding investment companies).
- 5. Purchase or sell real estate unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments (but this shall not prevent the Fund from investing in securities or other instruments backed by real estate, real estate investment trusts or securities of companies engaged in the real estate business).
- 6. Purchase or sell physical commodities unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments (but this shall not prevent the Fund from purchasing or selling options, futures contracts, forward contracts, swaps and other financial instruments or from investing in issuers engaged in the commodities business or securities or other instruments backed by physical commodities).
- 7. Lend any security or make any other loan except as permitted under the 1940 Act, the rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder, and any applicable exemptive relief. This limitation does not apply to purchases of debt securities or to repurchase agreements, or to acquisitions of loans, loan participations or other forms of debt instruments permissible under the Fund's investment policies.

For purposes of the investment limitation on concentration in an industry, industry classifications are determined for the Fund in accordance with the sub-industry classifications established by the Global Industry Classification Standard. However, Krane will, on behalf of the Fund, make reasonable determinations as to the appropriate industry classification to assign to each security or instrument in which the Fund invests. The definition of what constitutes a particular "industry" is an evolving one, particularly for industries or sectors within industries that are new or are undergoing rapid development. Some securities could reasonably fall within more than one industry category. The Fund's industry concentration policy will be interpreted to give broad authority to the Fund as to how to classify issuers within or among industries.

The Fund's fundamental policies will be interpreted broadly. For example, the policies will be interpreted to refer to the 1940 Act and the related rules as they are in effect from time to time, and to interpretations of or relating to the 1940 Act by the SEC and others as they are given from time to time. When a policy provides that an investment practice may be conducted as permitted by the 1940 Act, the policy will be interpreted to mean either that the 1940 Act expressly permits the practice or that the 1940 Act does not prohibit the practice.

CONTINUOUS OFFERING

The method by which Creation Units of shares are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units of shares are issued and sold by the Fund on an ongoing basis, at any point a "distribution," as such term is used in the Securities Act, may occur. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner which could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery requirement and liability provisions of the Securities Act.

For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Fund's Distributor, breaks them down into constituent shares, and sells such shares directly to customers, or if it chooses to couple the creation of a supply of new shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the Securities Act must take into account all the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case, and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a categorization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealer firms should also note that dealers who are not "underwriters" but are effecting transactions in shares, whether or not participating in the distribution of shares, generally are required to deliver a prospectus. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(3) of the Securities Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act.

MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST

Board Responsibilities

The Board of Trustees is responsible for overseeing the management and affairs of the Fund and the Trust. The Board considers and approves contracts, as described herein, under which certain companies provide essential management and administrative services to the Trust. Like most ETFs, the day-to-day business of the Trust, including the day-to-day management of risk, is performed by third-party service providers, such as Krane, a sub-adviser where applicable, the Distributor and the Administrator (as defined below). The Board oversees the Trust's service providers and overall risk management. Risk management seeks to identify and eliminate or mitigate the potential effects of risks, *i.e.*, events or circumstances that could have material adverse effects on the business, operations, shareholder services, investment performance or reputation of the Trust or the Fund. Under the overall supervision of the Board and the Audit Committee (discussed in more detail below), the service providers to the Fund employ a variety of processes, procedures and controls to identify risks relevant to the operations of the Trust and the Fund to lessen the probability of their occurrence and/or to mitigate the effects of such events or circumstances if they do occur. Each service provider is responsible for one or more discrete aspects of the Trust's business (*e.g.*, Krane is responsible for the oversight of a sub-adviser) and, consequently, for managing the risks associated with that activity.

Consistent with its responsibility for oversight of the Trust and the Fund, the Board oversees the management of risks relating to the administration and operations of the Trust and the Fund. Krane, as part of its responsibilities for the day-to-day operations of the Fund, is responsible for day-to-day risk management for the Fund. The Board performs its risk management oversight directly and, as to certain matters, through its committees. The following provides an overview of the principal, but not all, aspects of the Board's oversight of risk management for the Trust and the Fund.

In general, the Fund's risks include, among others, investment risk, liquidity risk, valuation risk and operational risk. The Fund's service providers, including Krane and sub-adviser, as applicable, are responsible for adopting policies, procedures and controls designed to address various risks within their purview. Further, Krane is responsible for overseeing and monitoring the investments and operations of each sub-adviser. The Board also oversees risk management for the Trust and the Fund through review of regular reports, presentations and other information from officers of the Trust and other persons. In addition to reports from Krane, the Board also receives reports regarding other service providers to the Trust on a periodic or regular basis.

The Board is responsible for overseeing the nature, extent and quality of the Fund services provided to the Fund by Krane and any sub-adviser and receives information from them on a periodic basis. In connection with its consideration of whether to approve and/or renew the advisory agreements with Krane and any sub-adviser, the Board will request information allowing the Board to review such services. The Board also receives reports related to Krane's and any sub-adviser's adherence to the Fund's investment restrictions and compliance with the stated policies of the Fund. In addition, the Board regularly receives information about the Fund's performance and investments.

The Trust's Chief Compliance Officer meets regularly with the Board to review and discuss compliance and other issues. At least annually, the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer provides the Board with a report reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of the Trust's policies and procedures and those of its service providers, including the Adviser and any sub-adviser. The report generally seeks to address: the operation of the policies and procedures of the Trust and each service provider since the date of the last report; material changes to the policies and procedures; and material compliance matters since the date of the last report.

The Board normally also receives reports from the Trust's service providers regarding Fund operations, portfolio valuation and other matters. Annually, an independent registered public accounting firm reviews with the Audit Committee its audit of the Trust's financial statements, focusing on certain areas of risk to the Trust and the Trust's internal controls.

The Board recognizes that not all risks that may affect the Fund can be identified, that it may not be practical or cost-effective to eliminate or mitigate certain risks, that it may be necessary to bear certain risks (such as investment-related risks) to achieve the Fund's goals, and that the processes, procedures and controls employed to address certain risks may be limited in their effectiveness. Moreover, despite the periodic reports the Board receives and the Board's discussions with the service providers to the Fund, it may not be made aware of all relevant information about certain risks. Most of the Trust's investment management and business affairs are carried out by or through Krane and other service providers, each of which has an independent interest in risk management but whose policies and methods by which one or more risk management functions are carried out may differ from the Trust's and each other's in the setting of priorities, the resources available or the effectiveness of relevant controls. As a result of the foregoing and other factors, the Board's risk management oversight is subject to substantial limitations.

Members of the Board and Officers of the Trust

Set forth below are the names, years of birth, position with the Trust, term of office, the principal occupations for a minimum of the last five years, number of portfolios overseen by, and other directorships of each of the persons currently serving as members of the Board and as Executive Officers of the Trust. Also included below is the term of office for each of the Executive Officers of the Trust. The members of the Board serve as Trustees for the life of the Trust or until retirement, removal, or their office is terminated pursuant to the Trust's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust.

The Chairman of the Board, Jonathan Krane, is an interested person of the Trust as defined in the 1940 Act. No single Independent Trustee serves as a lead Independent Trustee. The Board has determined its leadership structure is appropriate given the specific characteristics the Trust and its operations. The Board made this determination in consideration of, among other things, Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust (*i.e.*, "Independent Trustees") constitute at least fifty percent (50%) of the Board, the Audit Committee is composed of the Independent Trustees, and the Board oversees only a certain number of funds (and classes of shares).

Name, Address and Year of Birth of Trustee/Officer	Position(s) Held with the Trust, Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee/ Officer	Other Directorships Held by Trustee/Officer During Past 5 Years
		Interested Trustee		
Jonathan Krane* (1968) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Trustee and Chairman of the Board, No set term; served since 2012	Chief Executive Officer of Krane Funds Advisors, LLC from 2011 to present. Chief Executive Officer of Krane Portfolio Advisors, LLC from 2018 to present. Principal of Krane Capital LLC from 2009 to 2011.	37	None
		Independent Trustees		•
Patrick P. Campo (1970) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Trustee, No set term; served since 2017	From 2019 to present, Director of Research, and from 2013 to 2019, Director of Long Short Equity, Titan Advisors.	37	None
John Ferguson (1966) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Trustee, No set term; served since 2012	Chief Operating Officer of Shrewsbury River Capital from 2017 to 2020. Chief Operating Officer of Kang Global Investors LP (hedge fund adviser) from 2014 to 2016. President of Alden Global Capital, LLC (hedge fund adviser) from 2012 to 2014 (formerly, Chief Operating Officer from 2011 to 2012). Senior Managing Director and Chief Operating Officer of K2 Advisors, L.L.C. from 2005 to 2011.	37	None
Matthew Stroyman (1968) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Trustee, No set term; served since 2012	Founder and President of BlackRidge Ventures from 2018 to present (principal investment activities and strategic advisory services in a variety of industries to clients and partners that include institutional investment firms, family offices and high net-worth individuals).Co-Founder, President and Chief Operating Officer of Arcturus (real estate asset and investment management services firm) from 2007 to 2017.	37	None

Name, Address and Year of Birth of Trustee/Officer	Position(s) Held with the Trust, Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee/ Officer	Other Directorships Held by Trustee/Officer During Past 5 Years
		Officers		
Jonathan Krane (1968) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, No set term; served since 2012	Chief Executive Officer of Krane Funds Advisors, LLC from 2011 to present. Chief Executive Officer of Krane Portfolio Advisors, LLC from 2018 to present. Principal of Krane Capital LLC from 2009 to 2011.	37	None
Jennifer Tarleton (formerly Krane) (1966) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Vice President and Secretary, No set term; served since 2012	Vice President of Krane Funds Advisors, LLC from 2011 to present.	37	None
Michael Quain (1957) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Chief Compliance Officer and Anti- Money Laundering Officer, No Set Term; served since 2015	Principal/President of Quain Compliance Consulting, LLC from 2014 to present. First Vice President of Aberdeen Asset Management Inc. from May 2013 to September 2013.	37	None
Eric Olsen (1970) SEI Investments Company One Freedom Valley Drive Oaks, PA 19456	Assistant Treasurer, No set term; served since 2021	Director of Accounting, SEI Investments Global Fund Services (March 2021 to present); Deputy Head of Fund Operations, Traditional Assets, Aberdeen Standard Investments (August 2013 to February 2021)	37	None
David Adelman (1964) 280 Park Avenue 32nd Floor New York, New York, 10017	Assistant Secretary, No set term; served since 2021	Managing Director and the General Counsel, Krane Fund Advisors, LLC from 2021. Partner, Reed Smith LLP from 2015 to 2021.	37	None
Jonathan Shelon (1974) 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017	Assistant Secretary, No set term; served since 2019	Chief Operating Officer, Krane Funds Advisors, LLC from 2015 to present. Chief Operating Officer, CICC Wealth Management (USA) LLC from 2018 to present. Chief Investment Officer of Specialized Strategies, J.P. Morgan from 2011 to 2015.	37	None

^{*} Mr. Krane is an "interested" person of the Trust, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, by virtue of his ownership and controlling interest in Krane.

Board Standing Committees

The Board has established the following standing committees:

Audit Committee. Messrs. Campo, Ferguson and Stroyman are members of the Trust's Audit Committee (the "Audit Committee") and Mr. Ferguson is the Chairman of the Audit Committee. The principal responsibilities of the Audit Committee are the appointment, compensation and oversight of the Trust's independent auditors, including the review of any significant disputes regarding financial reporting between Trust management and such independent auditors. Under the terms of the Audit Committee charter adopted by the Board, the Audit Committee is authorized to, among other things, (i) oversee the accounting and financial reporting processes of the Trust and its internal control over financial reporting; (ii) oversee the quality and integrity of the Fund's financial statements and the independent audits thereof; (iii) oversee, or, as appropriate, assist Board oversight of, the Trust's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements that relate to the Trust's accounting and financial reporting, internal control over financial reporting and independent audits; (iv) approve, prior to appointment, the engagement of the Trust's independent auditors and, in connection therewith, review and evaluate the qualifications, independence and performance of the Trust's independent auditors; and (v) act as a liaison between the Trust's independent auditors and the full Board. The Board of the Trust has adopted a written charter for the Audit Committee. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021, the Audit Committee held four meetings.

The Audit Committee also serves as the Qualified Legal Compliance Committee ("QLCC") for the Trust. The function of the QLCC is to receive, review and recommend resolution with respect to any report made or referred to the QLCC by an attorney of evidence of a material violation of applicable U.S. federal or state securities law, material breach of a fiduciary duty under U.S. federal or state law or a similar material violation by the Trust or by any officer, trustee, employee, or agent of the Trust. The OLCC meets as needed and during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021, did not meet.

Nominating Committee. Messrs. Campo, Ferguson and Stroyman are members of the Trust's Nominating Committee and Mr. Stroyman is the Chairman of the Nominating Committee. The principal responsibilities of the Nominating Committee are to (i) identify, select and nominate the appropriate number of candidates for election or appointment as members of the Board and (ii) recommend any appropriate changes to the Board for consideration. The Nominating Committee is solely responsible for the selection and nomination of the Trust's Independent Trustees and does not consider nominations for the office of Trustee made by Trust shareholders. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021, the Nominating Committee held two meetings.

Individual Trustee Qualifications

The Board has concluded that each of the Trustees should serve on the Board because of his ability to review and understand information about the Trust and the Fund provided by management, to identify and request other information he may deem relevant to the performance of the Trustees' duties, to question management and other service providers regarding material factors bearing on the management and administration of the Fund, and to exercise his business judgment in a manner that serves the best interests of the Fund's shareholders. The Board has concluded that each of the Trustees should serve as a Trustee based on his own experience, qualifications, attributes and skills as described below.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Krane should serve as Trustee because of his knowledge of, and the executive positions he holds, or has held in, the financial services industry. Specifically, Mr. Krane currently serves as Chief Executive Officer of the Adviser and Chief Executive Officer of Krane Portfolio Advisors, LLC. Mr. Krane contributes expertise and institutional knowledge relating to both the Adviser and the Trust. Prior to founding the Adviser, Mr. Krane also served as Chief Executive Officer of the China division of a multinational company, where he gained valuable experience in managing a business and critical knowledge of business and investment opportunities in China. In addition, he has served on the boards of different corporations and, in doing so, has first-hand knowledge of the fiduciary duties and responsibilities bestowed upon trustees and directors. Mr. Krane's experience as serving as Chief Executive Officer for multiple businesses in the financial services industry, his familiarity with the "Krane" complex, and his experience in serving on the boards of various companies qualify him to serve as a Trustee of the Trust.

The Board has concluded that Patrick Campo should serve as Trustee because of the experience he has gained working in the investment management industry over many years. In particular, Mr. Campo currently serves as the director of certain investment strategies managed by an investment adviser and contributes to the portfolio construction process for all products offered by that investment adviser. In addition, Mr. Campo previously served as partner and head of research for another investment adviser. The knowledge Mr. Campo has gained over these years working in the investment management industry and his day-to-day work in managing investment advisory firms qualify him to serve as Trustee of the Trust.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Ferguson should serve as Trustee because of the experience he has gained working in the financial services and legal industries over the years. In particular, Mr. Ferguson has extensive experience in managing global investment adviser firms, including the management, creation and success of hedge funds. Prior to that, Mr. Ferguson served as a corporate securities and tax attorney assisting and counseling clients with the organization and creation of both domestic and offshore funds. In addition, Mr. Ferguson has served as an officer for two registered investment companies and, in doing so, has gained experience and knowledge regarding the mutual fund industry. Mr. Ferguson's experience in the financial services, fund and legal industries and his day-to-day work in managing investment advisory firms, qualify him to serve as a Trustee of the Trust.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Stroyman should serve as Trustee because of the experience he has gained working in the financial services and real estate industries. Working as an investment banker early in his career, Mr. Stroyman developed a strong base of knowledge regarding corporate finance, structuring, public and private securities, and company valuations. Through his work in the real estate industry and relationships with large investment management firms, Mr. Stroyman has gained an understanding of sophisticated financial products. He has advised institutional clients including pension funds, endowments and other qualified investors in asset management, risk assessment, and repositioning and disposition of underperforming assets. The knowledge Mr. Stroyman has gained over the years working in the financial services and real estate industries and his value and understanding of fiduciary duties and responsibilities qualify him to serve as Trustee of the Trust.

As of March 31, 2021, none of the Independent Trustees or members of their immediate family, beneficially owned or owned of record securities representing interests in Krane, any sub-adviser or distributor of the Trust, or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such persons. For this purpose, "immediate family member" includes an Independent Trustee's spouse, children residing in the same household and dependents of the Independent Trustee.

Fund Shares Owned by Board Members

The Fund is new and, therefore, as of the date of this SAI, none of the Trustees beneficially owned shares of the Fund.

As of December 31, 2021, the Trustees beneficially owned the following amounts of shares of other series of the Trust:

Trustee	Funds	Aggregate Dollar Range of Beneficial Ownership of Funds
Patrick Campo	None	None
	KraneShares Electric Vehicles and Future Mobility Index ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000
John Forguson	KraneShares MSCI All China Health Care Index ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000
John Ferguson	KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000
	Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000
Jonathan Krane	KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A 50 Connect Index ETF	\$50,001- \$100,000
	KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares MSCI Emerging Markets Ex China Index ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares Emerging Markets Healthcare Index ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares Electric Vehicles and Future Mobility Index ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares Asia Pacific High Income Bond ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares Emerging Markets Consumer Technology Index ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares CICC China Leaders 100 Index ETF	\$1-\$10,000
	KraneShares Global Carbon Strategy ETF	\$50,001-\$100,000
	KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF	\$10,001-\$50,000
M. al. C.	KraneShares Asia Pacific High Income Bond ETF	\$1-\$10,000
Matthew Stroyman	KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF	\$1-\$10,000

[&]quot;Beneficial ownership" is determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the 1934 Act.

Board Compensation

Trustees who are "interested persons" of Krane are not compensated by the Trust for their service as a Trustee. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2021: (a) Mr. Campo received aggregate compensation from the Trust in the amount of \$75,000 (b) Mr. Ferguson received aggregate compensation from the Trust in the amount of \$90,000 and (c) Mr. Stroyman received aggregate compensation from the Trust in the amount of \$90,000. None of the Trustees accrued or received any retirement or pension benefits.

For the fiscal year ending March 31, 2022, it is expected that the Trustees will receive compensation from the Trust in the amount of \$90,000 per year and the Chairmen of the Audit Committee and Nominating Committee will each receive an additional \$10,000. The Fund bears a proportionate share of Trustee compensation and expenses based on its relative net assets.

INVESTMENT ADVISER

Krane Funds Advisors, LLC ("Krane' or "Adviser') serves as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to an Investment Advisory Agreement between the Trust and Krane (the "Advisory Agreement"). Krane is a Delaware limited liability company registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). Krane's offices are located at 280 Park Ave, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017.

Under the Advisory Agreement, Krane is responsible for reviewing, supervising and administering the Fund's investment program and the general management and administration of the Trust. Krane may engage a subadviser to assist it in managing the Fund's investments, but will be responsible for overseeing any subadvisers. Krane arranges for transfer agency, custody, fund administration and accounting, and other non-distribution related services necessary for the Fund to operate. Krane manages the Fund's business affairs, provides office facilities and equipment and certain clerical, bookkeeping and administrative services, and permits its officers and employees to serve as officers or Trustees of the Trust. Under the Advisory Agreement, Krane bears all of its own costs associated with providing advisory services to the Fund. As part of the Advisory Agreement, Krane has contractually agreed to pay all expenses of the Fund, except (i) interest and taxes (including, but not limited to, income, excise, transaction, transfer and withholding taxes); (ii) expenses of the Fund incurred with respect to the acquisition and disposition of portfolio securities and the execution of portfolio transactions, including brokerage commissions and short sale dividend or interest expense; (iii) expenses incurred in connection with any distribution plan adopted by the Trust in compliance with Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act, including distribution fees; (iv) Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses; (v) litigation expenses; (vi) the compensation payable to the Adviser under the investment advisory agreement; (vii) compensation and expenses of the Independent Trustees (including any Trustees' counsel fees); and (viii) any expenses determined to be extraordinary expenses by the Board. Nevertheless, there exists a risk that a Trust service provider will seek recourse against the Trust if is not timely paid by Krane for the fees and expenses for which it is responsible, which could materially adversely affect the Fund.

Under the Advisory Agreement, the Fund pays Krane the fee shown in the table below, which is calculated daily and paid monthly, at an annual rate based on a percentage of the average daily net assets of the Fund.

Fund	Advisory Fee
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF	0.88%

In addition to the advisory fee rate paid to Krane, as shown in the table above, under the Advisory Agreement the Fund pays Krane 10% of the monthly investment income received from the investment of cash collateral and loan fees received from borrowers in respect of securities loans (net of any amounts paid to the custodian and/or securities lending agent or rebated to borrowers) as compensation for the services provided by Krane in connection with any securities lending-related activities.

To the extent the Fund engages in securities lending, Krane will: (i) determine which securities are available for loan and notify the securities lending agent for the Fund (the "Agent"), (ii) monitor the Agent's activities to ensure that securities loans are effected in accordance with Krane's instructions and in accordance with applicable procedures and guidelines adopted by the Board, (iii) make recommendations to the Board regarding the Fund's participation in securities lending; (iv) prepare appropriate periodic reports for, and seek appropriate periodic approvals from, the Board with respect to securities lending activities, (v) respond to Agent inquiries concerning Agent's activities, and (vi) such other related duties as Krane deems necessary or appropriate. In addition, Krane may provide additional securities lending-related services as requested by the Trustees from time to time.

Under the Advisory Agreement, while the fees and expenses related to the Fund's securities lending-related activities reduce the revenues and income of the Fund from such activities, they are not fees and expenses for which Krane is responsible.

Because the Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, Krane did not receive any advisory fees or fees from securities lending activities from the Fund during the prior three fiscal years.

The Advisory Agreement with respect to the Fund will continue in effect for two years from its initial effective date, and thereafter is subject to annual approval by (i) the Board of Trustees of the Trust or (ii) the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund, provided that in either event such continuance also is approved by a vote of a majority of the Trustees of the Trust who are not interested persons (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund. If the shareholders of the Fund fail to approve the Advisory Agreement, Krane may continue to serve in the manner and to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and rules and regulations thereunder.

The Advisory Agreement with respect to the Fund is terminable without any penalty, by vote of the Board of Trustees of the Trust or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund, or by Krane, in each case on not less than sixty (60) days' prior written notice to the other party; provided that a shorter notice period shall be permitted for the Fund in the event its shares are no longer listed on a national securities exchange or in such other circumstances where the Fund waives such notice period. The Advisory Agreement will terminate automatically and immediately in the event of its "assignment" (as defined in the 1940 Act).

China International Capital Corporation (USA) Holdings Inc., a wholly-owned, indirect subsidiary of China International Capital Corporation Limited owns a majority stake in Krane. As of October 31, 2021, Central Huijin Investment Limited, a mainland Chinese-domiciled entity, and HKSCC Nominees Limited, held approximately 40.17% and 30.74%, respectively, of the shares of China International Capital Corporation Limited. Central Huijin Investment Limited is a wholly-owned subsidiary of China Investment Corporation, which is a mainland Chinese sovereign wealth fund. KFA One Holdings, LLC, located at 280 Park Avenue, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017, holds the remaining equity interests in Krane and Jonathan Krane, through his equity interests in KFA One Holdings, LLC, beneficially owns more than 10% of the equity interests in Krane.

Krane has received "manager of managers" exemptive relief from the SEC that permits Krane, subject to the approval of the Board of Trustees, to appoint a "wholly-owned" or unaffiliated sub-adviser, as defined in the exemptive relief, or to change the terms of a sub-advisory agreement with a "wholly-owned" or unaffiliated sub-adviser without first obtaining shareholder approval. The exemptive order further permits Krane to add or to change a "wholly-owned" or unaffiliated sub-adviser or to change the fees paid to such parties from time to time without the expense and delays associated with obtaining shareholder approval of the change and to disclose sub-advisers' fees only in the aggregate in its registration statement. Any increase in the aggregate advisory fee paid by any Fund remains subject to shareholder approval. Krane continues to have ultimate responsibility (subject to oversight by the Board of Trustees) to oversee the sub-advisers and recommend their hiring, termination, and replacement. The Fund will notify shareholders of any change of the Fund sub-adviser.

PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

Portfolio Manager Fund Ownership. The Fund is required to show the dollar range of each portfolio manager's "beneficial ownership" of shares of the Fund as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year (except as otherwise noted below). Dollar amount ranges disclosed are established by the SEC.

The Fund has not yet commenced operations as of the date of this SAI. Therefore, Messrs. Mortimer and Oliver did not beneficially own any shares of the Fund as of that date.

Other Accounts. The portfolio managers are responsible for the day-to-day management of certain other accounts, as follows:

Krane's Portfolio Managers						
	Registered Investment Companies*		Other Pooled Investment Vehicles*		Other Accounts*	
Name	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$ millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$ millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$ millions)
Roger Mortimer *	0	0	0	0	0	0
Luke Oliver *	0	0	0	0	0	0

^{*} The information provided is as of February 28, 2022. None of the accounts paid advisory fees based on the performance of the accounts.

Portfolio Manager Compensation

The portfolio managers receive a fixed base salary and incentive awards based on the profitability of Krane and the satisfaction of the account objectives. Nevertheless, to the extent a portfolio manager would derive additional compensation from managing other accounts, the portfolio manager may be motivated to favor the other accounts.

Description of Material Conflicts of Interest

A portfolio manager's management of "other accounts" may give rise to potential conflicts of interest in connection with his management of the Fund's investments, on the one hand, and the investments of the other accounts, on the other. The other accounts may have the same investment objective as the Fund. Therefore, a potential conflict of interest may arise as a result of the similar investment objectives, whereby the portfolio manager could favor one account over another. Another potential conflict could include the portfolio manager's knowledge of the size, timing and possible market impact of the Fund's trades, whereby the portfolio manager could use this information to the advantage of other accounts, including personal trading, and to the disadvantage of the Fund. However, Krane has established policies and procedures to ensure that the purchase and sale of securities among all accounts it manages are fairly and equitably allocated. Krane monitors and limits personal trading in accordance with its Code of Ethics, as described below.

CODES OF ETHICS

The Trust and Krane have each adopted a Code of Ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The Codes of Ethics apply to the personal investing activities of trustees, directors, officers and certain employees ("access persons"). Rule 17j-1 and the Codes of Ethics are designed to prevent unlawful practices in connection with the purchase or sale of securities by access persons. Under the Codes of Ethics, access persons are permitted to engage in personal securities transactions (including investments in securities that may be purchased and held by the Fund), but are required to report their personal securities transactions for monitoring purposes. Each Code of Ethics is on file with the SEC and is available to the public.

PROXY VOTING POLICY

The Trust has adopted the proxy voting policies of Krane, a summary of which is set forth in the appendix to this SAI. The Trust is required to disclose annually the Fund's complete proxy voting record on Form N-PX covering the period from July 1 of one year through June 30 of the next and to file Form N-PX with the SEC no later than August 31 of each year. The Form N-PX is available, or will be available, at no charge upon request by calling 1.855.857.2638. The Fund's Form N-PX is also available or will be available, on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

ADMINISTRATOR

SEI Investments Global Funds Services (the "Administrator") serves as administrator for the Fund. SEI Investments Management Corporation ("SIMC"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of SEI Investments Company ("SEI Investments"), is the owner of all beneficial interest in the Administrator. The principal address of the Administrator is One Freedom Valley Drive, Oaks, Pennsylvania 19456. Under an Amended and Restated Administration Agreement with the Trust dated July 9, 2014, as amended (the "Administration Agreement"), the Administrator provides necessary administrative and accounting services for the maintenance and operations of the Trust and the Fund. In addition, the Administrator makes available the office space, equipment, personnel and facilities required to provide such services.

For its services under the Administration Agreement, the Administrator is entitled to a fee, based on assets under management, subject to a minimum fee. The Administrator may be reimbursed by the Fund for its out-of-pocket expenses. The Advisory Agreement provides that Krane will pay certain operating expenses of the Trust, including the fees due to the Administrator under the Administration Agreement.

CUSTODIAN AND TRANSFER AGENT

Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. ("BBH") serves as custodian and transfer agent for the Trust. The principal address of BBH is 50 Post Office Square, Boston, Massachusetts 02110. Under the Custodian and Transfer Agent Agreement with the Trust dated December 12, 2012, BBH, in its capacity as custodian, maintains in separate accounts cash, securities and other assets of the Fund, keeps all necessary accounts and records, and provides other services. BBH is required, upon the order of the Trust, to deliver securities held by it, in its capacity as custodian, and to make payments for securities purchased by the Trust for the Fund.

Under the Custodian and Transfer Agent Agreement, foreign securities held by the Fund are generally held by sub-custodians in BBH's sub-custodian network.

BBH further acts as a transfer agent for the Trust's authorized and issued shares of beneficial interest, and as dividend disbursing agent of the Trust, under the Custodian and Transfer Agent Agreement. The Advisory Agreement provides that Krane will pay certain operating expenses of the Trust, including the fees due to BBH under the Custodian and Transfer Agent Agreement.

SECURITIES LENDING ARRANGEMENTS

BBH serves as the securities lending agent for the Trust. The principal address of BBH is 50 Post Office Square, Boston, Massachusetts 02110. As the securities lending agent, BBH, among other matters, negotiates the specific loan terms for the Fund to loan their securities and receive compensation therefor, arranges for deliveries of securities and collateral under the securities lending program, and effects the investment of cash collateral received in connection with loaned securities, all as specified in the Securities Lending Agency Agreement and within the parameters established under the Trust's securities lending program. BBH is authorized to lend Fund securities only to such borrowers as have been approved by the Trust or Krane.

Because the Fund has not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, it has not begun lending securities.

DISTRIBUTOR AND DISTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS

SEI Investments Distribution Co., a wholly-owned subsidiary of SEI Investments, and an affiliate of the Administrator, serves as Distributor for the Trust. The principal address of the Distributor is One Freedom Valley Drive, Oaks, Pennsylvania 19456. The Distributor has entered into an Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement with the Trust dated July 9, 2014, (the "Distribution Agreement") pursuant to which it distributes shares of the Fund. The Distribution Agreement will continue for two years from its effective date and is renewable annually. Shares are continuously offered for sale by the Fund through the Distributor only in Creation Units, as described in the Prospectus and below in the "Creation and Redemption of Creation Units" section. Shares in less than Creation Units are not distributed by the Distributor. The Distributor is a broker-dealer registered under the 1934 Act and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). The Distributor is not affiliated with Krane or any national securities exchange.

The Distribution Agreement provides that it may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty: (i) by a vote of a majority of the independent Trustees; (ii) by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund; or (iii) on at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the other party. The Distribution Agreement will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

The Distributor also may enter into agreements with securities dealers ("Soliciting Dealers") who will solicit purchases of Creation Units of shares. Such Soliciting Dealers also may be Authorized Participants (as defined below) or DTC Participants (as defined below).

Distribution Plan. The Fund has adopted a Distribution Plan applicable to the Fund's shares. Under the Distribution Plan, the Distributor, or designated service providers, may receive up to 0.25% of the Fund's assets attributable to shares as compensation for distribution services pursuant to Rule 12b-1 of the 1940 Act. Distribution services may include: (i) services in connection with distribution assistance, or (ii) payments to financial institutions and other financial intermediaries, such as broker-dealers, fund "supermarkets" and the Distributor's affiliates and subsidiaries, as compensation for services or reimbursement of expenses incurred in connection with distribution assistance. The Distributor may, at its discretion, retain a portion of such payments to compensate itself for distribution services and distribution related expenses such as the costs of preparation, printing, mailing or otherwise disseminating sales literature, advertising, and prospectuses (other than those furnished to current shareholders of the Fund), promotional and incentive programs, and such other marketing expenses that the Distributor may incur. The plan is a compensation plan, which means that the Distributor is compensated regardless of its expenses, as opposed to a reimbursement plan which reimburses only for expenses incurred.

No distribution fees are currently charged to the Fund and there are currently no plans to impose these fees. The Plan was adopted in order to permit the implementation of the Fund's method of distribution. In the event that 12b-1 fees are charged in the future, because the Fund pays these fees out of assets on an ongoing basis, over time these fees may cost you more than other types of sales charges and will increase the cost of your investment in the Fund.

The Plan will remain in effect for a period of one year and is renewable from year to year with respect to the Fund, so long as its continuance is approved at least annually (1) by the vote of a majority of the Trustees and (2) by a vote of the majority of those Independent Trustees who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the Plan ("Rule 12b-1 Trustees"). The Plan may not be amended to increase materially the amount of fees that may be paid by the Fund under the Plan unless such amendment is approved by a 1940 Act majority vote of the outstanding shares and by the Fund's Trustees in the manner described above. The Plan is terminable with respect to the Fund at any time by a vote of a majority of the Rule 12b-1 Trustees or by a 1940 Act majority vote of the outstanding shares.

Intermediary Compensation. Krane and/or its affiliates, out of its own resources and not out of the Fund's assets (*i.e.*, without additional cost to the Fund or its shareholders), may pay certain broker dealers, banks and other financial intermediaries ("Intermediaries"), to the extent permitted by applicable law, for certain activities related to the Fund, including marketing and education support and the sale of the Fund's shares. These arrangements are sometimes referred to as "revenue sharing" arrangements. Revenue sharing arrangements are not financed by the Fund and, thus, do not result in increased Fund expenses. They are not reflected in the fees and expenses listed in the fees and expenses sections of the Fund's Prospectus and they do not change the price paid by investors for the purchase of the Fund's shares or the amount received by a shareholder as proceeds from the redemption of shares of the Fund.

Such compensation may be paid to Intermediaries that provide services to the Fund, including marketing and education support (such as through conferences, webinars and printed communications). Such compensation may also be paid to Intermediaries for inclusion of the Fund on a sales list, including a preferred or select sales list, in other sales programs. Krane periodically assesses the advisability of continuing to make these payments.

Payments to an Intermediary may be significant to the Intermediary, and amounts that Intermediaries pay to your adviser, broker or other investment professional, if any, may also be significant to such adviser, broker or investment professional. Because an Intermediary may make decisions about what investment options it will make available or recommend, and what services to provide in connection with various products, based on payments it receives or is eligible to receive, such payments create conflicts of interest between the Intermediary and its clients. For example, these financial incentives may cause the Intermediary to recommend the Fund over other investments. The same conflict of interest exists with respect to your financial adviser, broker or investment professionals if he or she receives similar payments from his or her Intermediary firm.

Intermediary information is current only as of the date of this SAI. Please contact your adviser, broker or other investment professional for more information regarding any payments his or her Intermediary firm may receive. Any payments made by Krane and/or its affiliates to an Intermediary may create an incentive for the Intermediary to encourage customers to buy shares of the Fund.

CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

The Fund has not yet commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, and, therefore, there were no public shareholders of the Fund as of that date. Krane will own the initial shares issued by the Fund and can thus approve any matter requiring shareholder approval.

EXCHANGE LISTING AND TRADING

A discussion of exchange listing and trading matters associated with an investment in the Fund is contained in the Prospectus. The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, such sections of the Prospectus.

The shares of the Fund are listed and traded on the Exchange identified on the cover of this SAI at prices that may differ from the Fund's NAV. There can be no assurance that the Exchange requirements necessary to maintain the listing of the shares of the Fund will continue to be met. The Exchange may, but is not required to, remove the shares of the Fund from listing if, among other matters: (i) the Exchange becomes aware that the Fund is no longer eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 of the Investment Company Act; (ii) if the Fund no longer complies with the requirements set forth by the Exchange; (iii) following the initial 12-month period after commencement of trading of the Fund, there are fewer than fifty (50) Beneficial Owners (as that term is defined below) of the shares of the Fund; or (iv) such other event shall occur or condition exist that, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable. The Exchange will remove the shares of the Fund from listing and trading upon termination of the Fund.

Trading prices of Shares on the Exchange may differ from the Fund's daily NAV. Market forces of supply and demand, economic conditions and other factors may affect the trading prices of Shares.

As in the case of other stocks traded on the Exchange, broker's commissions on purchases or sales of shares in market transactions will be based on investors' negotiated commission rates.

The Trust reserves the right to adjust the price levels of shares in the future to help maintain convenient trading ranges for investors. Any adjustments would be accomplished through stock splits or reverse stock splits, which would have no effect on the net assets of the Fund.

BOOK ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

The information below supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "Shareholder Information."

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") acts as securities depository for the Fund's shares. Shares of the Fund are represented by securities registered in the name of the DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., and deposited with, or on behalf of, the DTC.

The DTC, a limited-purpose trust company, was created to hold securities of its participants ("DTC Participants") and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among the DTC Participants in such securities through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of the DTC Participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities' certificates. DTC Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations, some of whom (and/or their representatives) own the DTC. More specifically, the DTC is owned by a number of its DTC Participants and by the Exchange, and FINRA. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC Participant, either directly or indirectly (the "Indirect Participants").

Beneficial ownership of shares is limited to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants and persons holding interests through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in shares (owners of such beneficial interests are referred to herein as "Beneficial Owners") is shown on, and the transfer of ownership is effected only through, records maintained by the DTC (with respect to DTC Participants) and on the records of DTC Participants (with respect to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners that are not DTC Participants). Beneficial Owners will receive from or through the DTC Participant a written confirmation relating to their purchase of shares. The laws of some jurisdictions may require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. Such laws may impair the ability of certain investors to acquire beneficial interests in shares.

Conveyance of all notices, statements and other communications to Beneficial Owners is effected as follows. Pursuant to the Depositary Agreement between the Trust and the DTC, the DTC is required to make available to the Trust upon request and for a fee to be charged to the Trust a listing of the shares of the Fund held by each DTC Participant. The Trust shall inquire of each such DTC Participant as to the number of Beneficial Owners holding shares, directly or indirectly, through such DTC Participant. The Trust shall provide each such DTC Participant with copies of such notice, statement or other communication, in such form, number and at such place as such DTC Participant may reasonably request, in order that such notice, statement or communication may be transmitted by such DTC Participant, directly or indirectly, to such Beneficial Owners. In addition, the Trust shall pay to each such DTC Participant a fair and reasonable amount as reimbursement for the expenses attendant to such transmittal, all subject to applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Share distributions shall be made to the DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as the registered holder of all shares. The DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any such distributions, shall credit immediately DTC Participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in shares of the Fund as shown on the records of the DTC or its nominee. Payments by DTC Participants to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners of shares held through such DTC Participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in a "street name," and will be the responsibility of such DTC Participants.

The Trust has no responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or notices to Beneficial Owners, or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in such shares, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests, or for any other aspect of the relationship between the DTC and DTC Participants or the relationship between such DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners owning through such DTC Participants.

The DTC may decide to discontinue providing its service with respect to shares at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Trust and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances, the Trust shall take action to find a replacement for the DTC to perform its functions at a comparable cost.

BROKERAGE TRANSACTIONS

Krane or, as applicable, the Fund sub-adviser assumes general supervision over placing orders on behalf of the Fund for the purchase and sale of portfolio securities

Although Krane or, as applicable, the Fund sub-adviser strives to obtain the best net price under prevailing circumstances surrounding each trade, the determinative factor is whether a transaction represents the best overall execution for the Fund and not whether the lowest possible transaction cost is obtained. Krane and any sub-adviser consider the full range and quality of a broker-dealer's servicing in selecting the broker to meet best execution obligations, and may not pay the lowest transaction cost available. Krane or the sub-adviser review trading to ensure best execution, operational performance, and reasonable commission rates. Order flow may go through traditional broker-dealers, but may also be executed on an Electronic Communication Network, Alternative Trading System or other execution system.

Where multiple broker-dealers are available to execute portfolio transactions, in selecting the brokers or dealers for any transaction in portfolio securities, Krane or a sub-adviser's policy is to make such selection based on factors deemed relevant, which may include the breadth of the market in the security; the price of the security; the reasonableness of the commission or mark-up or mark-down, if any; execution capability; settlement capability; back office efficiency; and the financial condition of the broker or dealer, both for the specific transaction and on a continuing basis. The overall reasonableness of brokerage commissions paid or spreads is evaluated by Krane or a sub-adviser generally based upon its knowledge of available information as to the general level of commissions paid or spreads by other institutional investors for comparable services. Brokers or dealers may also be selected because of their ability to handle special or difficult executions, such as may be involved in large block trades, less liquid securities, broad distributions, or other circumstances. Krane or a sub-adviser may also consider the provision or value of research, products or services a broker or dealer may provide, if any, as a factor in the selection of a broker or dealer or the determination of the reasonableness of commissions paid in connection with portfolio transactions. The Trust has adopted policies and procedures that prohibit the consideration of sales of the Fund's shares as a factor in the selection of a broker or a dealer to execute its portfolio transactions.

When one or more broker-dealers is believed capable of providing the best combination of price and execution, a broker-dealer need not be selected based solely on the lowest commission rate available for a particular transaction. In such cases, Krane or a sub-adviser may pay a higher commission than otherwise obtainable from other brokers in return for brokerage research services provided to Krane or a sub-adviser consistent with Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). Section 28(e) provides that Krane or a sub-adviser may cause the Fund to pay a broker-dealer a commission for effecting a transaction in excess of the amount of commission another broker or dealer would have charged as long as Krane or the sub-adviser makes a good faith determination that the amount of commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided by the broker-dealer. To the extent Krane or a sub-adviser obtains brokerage and research services that it otherwise would acquire at its own expense, Krane or a sub-adviser may have incentive to place a greater volume of transactions or pay higher commissions than would otherwise be the case.

The types of products and services that Krane or the sub-adviser may obtain from broker-dealers through such arrangements may include research reports and other information on the economy, industries, sectors, groups of securities, individual companies, statistical information, political developments, technical market action, pricing and appraisal services, credit analysis, risk measurement analysis, performance and other analysis. Krane or a sub-adviser may use products and services provided by brokers in servicing all of its client accounts and not all such products and services may necessarily be used in connection with the account that paid commissions to the broker-dealer providing such products and services. Any advisory or other fees paid to Krane or a sub-adviser are not reduced as a result of the receipt of brokerage and research services.

In some cases, Krane or a sub-adviser may receive a product or service from a broker that has both a "research" and a "non-research" use. When this occurs, Krane or the sub-adviser will make a good faith allocation between the research and non-research uses of the product or service. The percentage of the service that is used for research purposes may be paid for with brokerage commissions, while Krane or the sub-adviser will use its own funds to pay for the percentage of the service that is used for non-research purposes. In making this good faith allocation, Krane or the sub-adviser faces a potential conflict of interest, but Krane or the sub-adviser believes that its allocation procedures are reasonably designed to appropriately allocate the anticipated use of such products and services to research and non-research uses.

The Trust has adopted policies and procedures that prohibit the consideration of sales of the Fund's shares as a factor in the selection of a broker or a dealer to execute its portfolio transactions.

Brokerage transactions may be conducted through "affiliated brokers or dealers," as defined in rules under the 1940 Act. An affiliated broker-dealer will receive compensation from the Fund in connection with the Fund's portfolio investment transactions conducted through them. This arrangement may present actual or perceived conflicts of interest, but the 1940 Act permits commissions to be paid by a fund to an "affiliated broker or dealer" if such commissions do not exceed the usual and customary broker's commission. Accordingly, the Fund has adopted compliance policies and procedures to permits such trades so long as, among other matters, the commissions paid to an affiliated broker-dealer are, in the judgment of the Krane or the subadviser (if applicable), reasonable and fair as compared to the commissions charged by other brokers in connection with comparable transactions involving similar securities.

An affiliated broker-dealer may engage in proprietary trading and advise accounts and funds that have investment objectives similar to those of the Fund and/or that engage in and compete for transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and other instruments as the Fund. Such activities could affect the prices and availability of the securities, currencies, and instruments in which the Fund invests, which could have an adverse impact on the Fund's performance. Such transactions for an affiliated broker-dealers other client accounts will be executed independently of the Fund's transactions and thus at prices or rates that may be more or less favorable than those obtained by the Fund. As a result, the affiliated broker-dealer may compete with the Fund for appropriate investment opportunities.

Brokerage Commissions

Because the Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, the Fund did not pay any brokerage commissions during the three prior fiscal years.

Directed Brokerage

Because the Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, the Fund did not pay any brokerage commissions pursuant to an agreement or understanding whereby the broker provides research or other brokerage services to Krane during the prior fiscal year.

Affiliated Brokers

Because the Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, the Fund did not pay any brokerage commissions to any affiliated brokers during the three prior fiscal years.

Regular Broker-Dealers

The Fund is required to identify any securities of its "regular brokers and dealers" (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) which the Fund may hold at the close of its most recent fiscal year. "Regular brokers or dealers" of the Fund are the ten brokers or dealers that, during the most recent fiscal year: (i) received the greatest dollar amounts of brokerage commissions from the Fund's portfolio transactions; (ii) engaged as principal in the largest dollar amounts of portfolio transactions of the Fund; or (iii) sold the largest dollar amounts of the Fund's shares.

Because the Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, the Fund did not own any securities of their "regular broker-dealers" as of that time.

Portfolio Turnover

Portfolio turnover may vary from year to year, as well as within a year. High turnover rates are likely to result in comparatively greater brokerage expenses or dealer mark-ups and other transaction costs. The overall reasonableness of brokerage commissions is evaluated by Krane or the sub-adviser based upon their knowledge of available information as to the general level of commissions and spreads paid or incurred by the other institutional investors for comparable services.

Because the Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI, the Fund does not have portfolio turnover information for the prior fiscal year to report.

CREATION AND REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNITS

Except as otherwise noted below, the following applies to any Fund covered by this SAI:

General

The Trust issues and redeems shares of the Fund only in Creation Units on a continuous basis through the Distributor, without a sales load but subject to the transaction fees described below, at the NAV next determined after receipt, on any Business Day (as defined below), of an order in proper form. A "Business Day", as used herein, is any day on which the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") is open for business. As of the date of this SAI, the NYSE observes the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

Currently, the number of shares that constitutes a Creation Unit is 50,000 shares. In its discretion, the Board reserves the right to increase or decrease the number of the Fund's shares that constitute a Creation Unit. The Board reserves the right to declare a split or a consolidation in the number of shares outstanding of the Fund, and to make changes in the number of shares constituting a Creation Unit, including in the event that the per share price in the secondary market rises (or declines) to an amount that falls outside the range deemed desirable by the Board.

Creation Units may be purchased and redeemed only by or through a DTC Participant that has entered into an Authorized Participant Agreement with the Distributor (an "Authorized Participant"). Such Authorized Participant will agree, pursuant to the terms of such Authorized Participant Agreement and on behalf of itself or any investor on whose behalf it will act, to certain conditions, including those set forth below, the Authorized Participant Agreement and any handbook governing the Authorized Participants (collectively, the "AP Agreement"). Investors who are not Authorized Participants must make appropriate arrangements with an Authorized Participant to purchase or redeem Creation Units. Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not be a DTC Participant or may not have executed an Authorized Participant Agreement with the Distributor and that Creation Unit orders may have to be placed by the investor's broker through an Authorized Participants. As a result, orders placed through an Authorized Participant may result in additional charges to such investor. A list of current Authorized Participants may be obtained from the Distributor.

Investors who are not Authorized Participants may purchase and sell shares of the Fund through an Authorized Participant or on the secondary market.

Because the portfolio securities of the Fund may trade on days that the Exchange is closed or are otherwise not Business Days for the Fund, shareholders may not be able to purchase or redeem their shares of the Fund, or purchase or sell shares of the Fund on the Exchange, on days when the NAV of the Fund could be significantly affected by events in the relevant non-U.S. markets.

The Basket of securities comprising a Fund Deposit and a Fund Redemption (each, as defined below) may be representative of the Fund's portfolio holdings; or the Fund may utilize "Custom Baskets" provided that certain conditions are met. A Custom Basket is (i) a Basket that is composed of a non-representative selection of the Fund's portfolio holdings, (ii) a representative Basket that is different from the initial Basket used in transactions on the same business day, or (iii) a Basket that contains bespoke cash and/or security substitutions, including for a single Authorized Participant. The Trust has adopted policies and procedures that govern the construction and acceptance of Baskets, including heightened requirements for Custom Baskets. Such policies and procedures provide detailed parameters for the construction and acceptance of Custom Baskets, establish processes for revisions to, or deviations from, such parameters, and specify the titles and roles of the employees of the Adviser who are required to review each Custom Basket for compliance with those parameters. In connection with the construction and acceptance of Custom Baskets, the Adviser may consider various factors, including, but not limited to: (1) whether the securities, assets and other positions comprising a Basket are consistent with the Fund's investment objective, policies and disclosure; (2) whether the securities, assets and other positions can legally and readily be acquired, transferred and held by the Fund and/or Authorized Participant(s), as applicable; (3) whether and to what extent to include cash in the Basket; (4) whether the Custom Basket increases the liquidity of the Fund's portfolio, noting that a Custom Basket may not be accepted which adversely affects the liquidity position of the Fund's portfolio when other Basket options exist; (5) whether the use of Custom Baskets may reduce costs, increase (tax) efficiency and improve trading in Fund shares; and (6) with respect to index-based strategies, whether the securities, assets and other positions aid the Fund to track its underlying index, if any. The policies and procedures apply different criteria to different types of Custom Baskets in order to mitigate against potential overreaching by an Authorized Participant, although there is no guarantee that such policies and procedures will be effective.

Purchases of Creation Units

The consideration for the purchase of Creation Units of the Fund consists of an in-kind deposit of a designated portfolio of securities ("Deposit Securities") or cash for all or any portion of such securities ("Deposit Cash") (collectively, the "Deposit Basket") and the Cash Component, which is an amount equal to the difference between the aggregate NAV of a Creation Unit and the Deposit Basket. Together, the Deposit Basket and the Cash Component constitute the "Fund Deposit."

The Custodian or the Administrator makes available through the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") on each Business Day, prior to the opening of regular trading on the Exchange, the list of names and the required number of shares of each Deposit Security and Deposit Cash in the Deposit Basket, and the estimated amount of the Cash Component to be included in the current Fund Deposit. Such Fund Deposit will normally be applicable, subject to any adjustments as described below, in order to effect purchases of Creation Units of the Fund until such time as the next-announced Fund Deposit is made available. The means by which the Deposit Basket and Cash Component are to be delivered by the Authorized Participant to the Fund are set forth in the AP Agreement, except to the extent the Distributor and the Authorized Participant otherwise agree. Fund shares will be settled through the DTC system.

The identity and number of shares of the Deposit Securities change pursuant to, among other matters, changes in the composition of the Fund's portfolio and as rebalancing adjustments and corporate action events are reflected from time to time.

Cash purchases of Creation Units will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind purchases. The Authorized Participant will pay the cash equivalent of the Deposit Securities as Deposit Cash plus or minus the same Cash Component.

Krane or the sub-adviser, as applicable, on behalf of the Fund, will convert subscriptions that are made in whole or in part in cash, including Deposit Cash, into the relevant foreign currency prior to investment at the applicable exchange rate and subject to the applicable spread. Those purchasing Creation Units of the Fund bear the risk associated with changes in the currency exchange rate between the time they place their order and the time that the Fund converts any cash received into foreign investments.

Placement of Purchase Orders

To initiate an order for a Creation Unit, an Authorized Participant must submit to the Distributor an irrevocable order in proper form to purchase shares of the Fund generally between 4:15 p.m. and 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time. Authorized Participants may also submit to the Distributor an irrevocable order in proper form to purchase shares of the Fund generally anytime on a Business Day, except from 4:00 p.m. to 4:15 Eastern Time, but orders submitted on a Business Day before 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time will normally be charged the maximum transaction fees and Authorized Participants are encouraged to submit orders generally between 4:15 p.m. and 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time. For a purchase order to be processed based on the NAV calculated on a particular Business Day, the purchase order must be received in proper form and accepted by the Trust prior to the time as of which the NAV is calculated ("Cutoff Time"). Investors who are not Authorized Participants and seek to place a purchase order for a Creation Unit through an Authorized Participant should allow sufficient time to permit proper submission of the purchase order to the Distributor by the Cutoff Time on such Business Day. Custom Orders must normally be received in proper form and accepted by the Trust at least two hours prior to Cutoff Time.

The AP Agreement sets forth the different methods whereby Authorized Participants can submit purchase orders. A purchase order is considered to be in "proper form" if a request in a form satisfactory to the Fund is (1) received by the Distributor from an Authorized Participant on behalf of itself or another person within the time period set above, and (2) all the procedures and other requirements applicable to the method used by the Authorized Participant to submit the purchase order, such as, in the case of purchase orders submitted through the Distributor's website, the completion of all required fields, including as set forth in the AP Agreement are properly followed.

Creation Unit orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant by telephone or other transmission method acceptable to the Distributor. Economic or market disruptions or changes, or telephone or other communication failure, may impede transmissions between the Distributor and an Authorized Participant. Orders to create shares of the Fund that are submitted on the Business Day immediately preceding a holiday or a day (other than a weekend) when the securities markets in a foreign market in which the Fund may invest are closed may not be accepted or may be charged the maximum transaction fee. The Distributor, in its discretion, may permit the submission of orders and requests by or through an Authorized Participant via communication through the facilities of the Distributor's proprietary website maintained for this purpose. A Purchase order, if accepted by the Trust, will be processed based on the NAV as of the next Cutoff Time.

Acceptance of Orders for, and Issuance of, Creation Units

All questions as to whether an order has been submitted in proper form and the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by the Fund and the Fund's determination shall be final and binding.

The Fund reserves the right to reject or revoke acceptance of a creation order, for any reason, provided that such action is not in contravention of Rule 6c-11. For example, the Fund may reject or revoke acceptance of a creation order including, but not limited to, when (i) the order is not in proper form; (ii) the investor(s), upon obtaining the shares ordered, would own 80% or more of the currently outstanding shares of the Fund; (iii) the Deposit Securities delivered do not conform to the identity and number of shares specified; (iv) acceptance of the Fund Deposit is not legally required or would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; or (v) circumstances outside the control of the Fund, the Distributor and Krane make it impracticable to process purchase orders. The Distributor shall notify a prospective purchaser of a Creation Unit and/or the Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such purchaser of the rejection or revocation of acceptance of such order. The Fund, the Custodian, the sub-custodian and the Distributor are under no duty, however, to give notification of any defects or irregularities in the delivery of Fund Deposits nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

Except as provided in the following paragraph, a Creation Unit will not be issued until the transfer of good title to the Fund of the Deposit Securities and the payment of the Cash Component, Deposit Cash and creation transaction fees have been completed. In this regard, the Custodian will require, prior to the issuance of a Creation Unit, that the sub-custodian confirm to the Custodian that the Deposit Securities have been delivered to the account of the Fund at the sub-custodian(s). If the Fund does not receive the foregoing by the time specified herein the Creation Unit may not be delivered or the purchase order may be rejected.

The Fund may issue Creation Units to an Authorized Participant, notwithstanding the fact that all Deposit Securities have not been received, in reliance on the undertaking of the Authorized Participant to deliver the missing Deposit Securities as soon as possible, which undertaking shall be secured by such Authorized Participant's delivery and maintenance of collateral having a value of up to 115% of the value of the missing Deposit Securities. The only collateral that is acceptable is cash in U.S. dollars. Such cash collateral must be delivered no later than 2:00 p.m., Eastern Time on the contractual settlement date of the Creation Unit(s). The Fund may buy the missing Deposit Securities at any time, and the Authorized Participant will be liable for any shortfall between the cost to the Fund of purchasing such securities and the cash collateral. In addition, the cash collateral may be invested at the risk of the Authorized Participant, and any income on invested cash collateral will be paid to that Authorized Participant. Information concerning the Fund's current procedures for collateralization of missing Deposit Securities is available from the Distributor.

In certain cases, an Authorized Participant may create and redeem Creation Units on the same trade date. In these instances, the Fund reserves the right to settle these transactions on a net basis or require a representation from the Authorized Participant that the creation and redemption transactions are for separate Beneficial Owners.

Once the Fund has accepted a purchase order, upon the next determination of the NAV of the shares, the Fund may confirm the issuance of a Creation Unit, against receipt of payment, at such NAV. The Distributor will then transmit a confirmation of acceptance to the Authorized Participant that placed the order. Creation Units typically are settled on a "T+2 basis" (i.e., two Business Days after trade date), subject to certain exceptions. However, the Fund reserves the right to settle Creation Unit transactions on a basis other than T+2, including in order to accommodate non-U.S. market holiday schedules, closures and settlement cycles, and to account for different treatment among non-U.S. and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and ex-dividend dates.

Creation Transaction Fees

A standard creation transaction fee is imposed to offset transfer and other costs associated with the issuance of Creation Units. The standard creation transaction fee is charged to the Authorized Participant on the day such Authorized Participant creates a Creation Unit, and is the same, regardless of the number of Creation Units purchased by the Authorized Participant on the applicable Business Day.

The Authorized Participant may also be required to pay a variable transaction fee (up to the maximum amount shown in the table below) to cover certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution, market impact and other costs and expenses. Authorized Participants will also bear the costs of transferring the Deposit Securities, including any stamp duty or other similar fees and expenses.

The standard creation transaction fee and maximum variable transaction fee for a Creation Unit are set forth below:

	TRANSACTION FEE	MAXIMUM VARIABLE TRANSACTION FEE*
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF	\$1,050	2.00%

^{*} As a percentage of the Creation Unit(s) purchased.

The Adviser may adjust the transactions fees from time to time based on actual experience.

Redemptions of Creation Units

The consideration paid by the Fund for the redemption of Creation Units consists of an in-kind basket of designated securities ("Redemption Securities") or cash for all or any portion of such securities ("Redemption Cash") (collectively, the "Fund Securities") and the Cash Component, which is an amount equal to the difference between the aggregate NAV of a Creation Unit and the Fund Securities. Together, the Fund Securities and the Cash Component constitute the "Fund Redemption."

The Custodian or the Administrator normally makes available through NSCC on each Business Day, prior to the opening of regular trading on the Exchange, the list of names and the number of shares of each Redemption Security and Redemption Cash, as applicable, and the estimated amount of the Cash Component to be included in the current Fund Redemption. Such Fund Redemption is applicable, subject to any adjustments as described below, for redemptions of Creation Units of the Fund until such time as the next-announced Fund Redemption is made available. The delivery of Fund shares will be settled through the DTC system. The means by which the Fund Securities and Cash Component are to be delivered to the Authorized Participant by the Fund are set forth in the AP Agreement, except to the extent the Distributor and the Authorized Participant otherwise agree.

The identity and number of shares of the Redemption Securities change pursuant to, among other matters, changes in the composition of the Fund's portfolio and as rebalancing adjustments and corporate action events are reflected from time to time. The composition of the Redemption Securities may not be the same as the Deposit Securities.

Cash redemptions of Creation Units will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind redemptions. The Authorized Participant will receive the cash equivalent of the Fund Securities as Redemption Cash plus or minus the same Cash Component.

Krane or the sub-adviser, as applicable, on behalf of the Fund, will sell investments denominated in foreign currencies and convert such proceeds into U.S. Dollars at the applicable exchange rate and subject to the applicable spread for redemptions that are made in whole or in part for cash, including Redemption Cash. Those redeeming Creation Units of the Fund bear the risk associated with changes in the currency exchange rate between the time they place their order and the time that the Fund converts any investments into U.S. Dollars.

Placement of Redemption Orders

To initiate a redemption order for a Creation Unit, an Authorized Participant must submit to the Distributor an irrevocable order in proper form to redeem shares of the Fund generally between 4:15 p.m. and 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time. Authorized Participants may also submit to the Distributor an irrevocable order in proper form to redeem shares of the Fund generally anytime on a Business Day, except from 4:00 p.m. to 4:15 Eastern Time, but orders submitted on a Business Day before 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time will normally be charged the maximum transaction fees and Authorized Participants are encouraged to submit orders generally between 4:15 p.m. and 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time. For a redemption order to be processed based on the NAV calculated on a particular Business Day, the order must be received in proper form and accepted by the Trust prior to the time as of which the NAV is calculated ("Cutoff Time"). Investors who are not Authorized Participants and seek to place a redemption order for a Creation Unit through an Authorized Participant should allow sufficient time to permit proper submission of the redemption order to the Distributor by the Cutoff Time on such Business Day.

The AP Agreement sets forth the different methods whereby Authorized Participants can submit redemption requests. A redemption request is considered to be in "proper form" if a request in a form satisfactory to the Fund is (1) received by the Distributor from an Authorized Participant on behalf of itself or another person within the time period set above, and (2) all the procedures and other requirements applicable to the method used by the Authorized Participant to submit the redemption order, such as, in the case of redemption orders submitted through the Distributor's website, the completion of all required fields, and including as set forth in the AP Agreement are properly followed.

Creation Unit orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant by telephone or other transmission method acceptable to the Distributor. Economic or market disruptions or changes, or telephone or other communication failure, may impede transmissions between the Distributor and an Authorized Participant. Orders to redeem shares of the Fund that are submitted on the Business Day immediately preceding a holiday or a day (other than a weekend) when the securities markets in a foreign market in which the Fund may invest are closed may be charged the maximum transaction fee. The Distributor, in its discretion, may permit the submission of orders by or through an Authorized Participant via communication through the facilities of the Distributor's proprietary website maintained for this purpose. A redemption request, if accepted by the Trust, will be processed based on the NAV as of the next Cutoff Time.

Acceptance of Orders for, and Redemption of, Creation Units

All questions as to whether an order has been submitted in proper form and the requisite number of Fund shares and transaction fees have been delivered shall be determined by the Fund, and the Fund's determination shall be final and binding.

The Fund reserves the absolute right to reject a redemption order if the order is not in proper form. In addition, the right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed with respect to the Fund (i) for any period during which the NYSE is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings), (ii) for any period during which trading on the NYSE is suspended or restricted, (iii) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the shares of the Fund's portfolio securities or determination of its NAV is not reasonably practicable; or (iv) in such other circumstance as is permitted by the SEC. The Fund or Distributor will notify the Authorized Participant of such rejection, but the Fund, Custodian, sub-custodian and Distributor shall not be liable for any failure to give such notification.

The payment by the Fund of the Fund Securities, including Redemption Securities and Redemption Cash, and Cash Component will not be issued until the transfer of the Creation Unit(s) and the applicable redemption transaction fees has been completed. If the Transfer Agent does not receive the investor's shares through DTC's facilities and the applicable redemption transaction fees by the required time, the redemption request may be rejected.

To the extent contemplated by the AP Agreement, in the event the Authorized Participant has submitted a redemption request in proper form but is unable to transfer all or part of the Creation Unit to be redeemed to the Fund's Transfer Agent, the Transfer Agent will nonetheless accept the redemption request in reliance on the undertaking by the Authorized Participant to deliver the missing shares as soon as possible. Such undertaking may be secured by the Authorized Participant's delivery and maintenance of collateral consisting of cash having a value (marked to market daily) of up to 115% of the value of the missing shares, which the Trust may change from time to time. The current procedures for collateralization of missing shares require, among other things, that any cash collateral shall be in the form of U.S. dollars in immediately available funds and shall be held by the Custodian and marked to market daily, and that the fees of the Custodian and any sub-custodians in respect of the delivery, maintenance and redelivery of the cash collateral shall be payable by the Authorized Participant. The AP Agreement will permit the Trust, on behalf of the Fund, to purchase the missing shares at any time and will subject the Authorized Participant to liability for any shortfall between the cost to the Trust of purchasing such shares, Fund Securities or Cash Component and the value of the collateral.

A redeeming Beneficial Owner or Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such Beneficial Owner must maintain appropriate security arrangements with a qualified broker-dealer, bank or other custody providers in each jurisdiction where Redemption Securities are customarily traded and will be delivered. If neither the redeeming Beneficial Owner nor the Authorized Participant acting on behalf of such redeeming Beneficial Owner has appropriate arrangements to take delivery of Redemption Securities in the applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction and it is not possible to make other such arrangements, or if it is not possible to effect deliveries of Redemption Securities in such jurisdiction, the Trust may redeem shares in Redemption Cash, and the redeeming Beneficial Owner will be required to receive its redemption proceeds as Redemption Cash. In addition, because redemptions of shares for Redemption Securities will be subject to compliance with applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Fund (whether or not it otherwise permits cash redemptions) reserves the right to redeem Creation Units for cash to the extent that the Fund cannot lawfully deliver specific Redemption Securities or cannot do so without first registering a Fund Security under such laws.

Once the Fund has accepted a redemption order, upon the next determination of the NAV of the shares, the Fund may confirm the redemption of a Creation Unit, against receipt of payment, at such NAV. The Distributor will then transmit a confirmation of acceptance to the Authorized Participant that placed the order. Deliveries of redemption proceeds by the Fund typically are settled on a "T+2"basis" (i.e., two Business Days after trade date), but may be made up to seven days later, particularly in stressed market conditions. The Fund reserves the right to settle redemption transactions up to 15 days later to accommodate non-U.S. market holiday schedules (see below for further information), closures and settlement cycles, to account for different treatment among non-U.S. and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and dividend ex-dates (i.e., the last date the holder of a security can sell the security and still receive dividends payable on the security sold), and in certain other circumstances.

In certain cases, an Authorized Participant may create and redeem Creation Units on the same trade date. In these instances, the Fund reserves the right to settle these transactions on a net basis or require a representation from the Authorized Participant that the creation and redemption transactions are for separate Beneficial Owners.

Redemption Transaction Fees

A standard redemption transaction fee is imposed to offset transfer and other costs associated with the redemption of Creation Units. The standard redemption transaction fee is charged to the Authorized Participant on the day such Authorized Participant redeems a Creation Unit, and is the same regardless of the number of Creation Units redeemed by an Authorized Participant on the applicable Business Day.

The Authorized Participant may also be required to pay a variable transaction fee (up to the maximum amount shown in the table below) to cover certain brokerage, tax, foreign exchange, execution, market impact and other costs and expenses. Authorized Participants will also bear the costs of transferring the Redemption Securities, including any stamp duty or other similar fees and expenses. Investors who use the services of a broker or other financial intermediary may be charged a fee for such services.

The standard redemption transaction fee and maximum variable transaction fee for a Creation Unit are set forth below:

FUND	TRANSACTION FEE	MAXIMUM VARIABLE TRANSACTION FEE*
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF	\$1,050	2.00%

^{*} As a percentage of the Creation Unit(s) redeemed.

The Adviser may adjust the transactions fees from time to time based on actual experience.

Taxation on Creation and Redemptions of Creation Units

An Authorized Participant generally will recognize either gain or loss upon the exchange of Deposit Securities for Creation Units. This gain or loss will generally equal the difference between (i) the sum of the market value of the Creation Units at the time of the exchange and any net amount of cash received by the Authorized Participant in the exchange and (ii) the sum of the Authorized Participant's aggregate basis in the Deposit Securities exchanged therefor and any net amount of cash paid for the Creation Units. However, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service may apply the wash sales rules to determine that any loss realized upon the exchange of Deposit Securities for Creation Units is not currently deductible. Authorized Participants should consult their own tax advisers.

Current U.S. federal tax laws dictate that capital gain or loss realized from the redemption of Creation Units will generally create long-term capital gain or loss if the Authorized Participant holds the Creation Units for more than one year, or short-term capital gain or loss if the Creation Units were held for one year or less, if the Creation Units are held as capital assets.

Postponement of Redemptions

For every occurrence of one or more intervening holidays in the applicable non-U.S. market that are not holidays observed in the U.S. equity market, the redemption settlement cycle will be extended by the number of such intervening holidays. In addition to holidays, other unforeseeable closings in a non-U.S. market due to emergencies may also prevent the Trust from delivering securities within normal settlement period. The securities delivery cycles currently practicable for transferring portfolio securities to redeeming investors, coupled with non-U.S. market holiday schedules, will require a delivery process longer than seven calendar days, in certain circumstances, but in no event longer than fifteen calendar days.

The right of redemption may also be suspended or the date of payment postponed (1) for any period during which the relevant Exchange is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings); (2) for any period during which trading on the relevant Exchange is suspended or restricted; (3) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the Shares of the Fund or determination of its NAV is not reasonably practicable; or (4) in such other circumstance as is permitted by the SEC.

TAXES

The following discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of investing in the Fund is based on the Code, U.S. Treasury regulations, and other applicable authority, all as in effect as of the date of the filing of this SAI. These authorities are subject to change by legislative or administrative action, possibly with retroactive effect. The following discussion is only a summary of some of the important U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to investments in the Fund. There may be other tax considerations applicable to particular shareholders. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisers regarding their particular situation and the possible application of foreign, state, and local tax laws.

Qualification as a RIC

The Fund has elected or intends to elect to be treated, and intends to qualify each year, as a regulated investment company (a "RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code. In order to qualify for the special tax treatment accorded RICs and their shareholders, the Fund must, among other things:

- (a) derive at least 90% of its gross income each year from (i) dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock or securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies, and (ii) net income derived from interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (as defined below);
- (b) diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of its taxable year, (i) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets consists of cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs and other securities, with investments in such other securities limited with respect to any one issuer to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not greater than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer, and (ii) not more than 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets is invested in (1) the securities (other than those of the U.S. government or other RICs) of any one issuer or two or more issuers that are controlled by the Fund and that are engaged in the same, similar or related trades or businesses or (2) the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships; and
- (c) distribute with respect to each taxable year at least the sum of 90% of its investment company taxable income (as that term is defined in the Code without regard to the deduction for dividends paid generally taxable ordinary income and the excess, if any, of net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its net tax-exempt interest income.

In general, for purposes of the 90% of gross income requirement described in (a) above, income derived from a partnership will be treated as qualifying income only to the extent such income is attributable to items of income of the partnership that would be qualifying income if realized directly by the Fund. However, 100% of the net income derived from an interest in a "qualified publicly traded partnership" (generally, a partnership (i) interests in which are traded on an established securities market or are readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof, (ii) that derives at least 90% of its income from the passive income sources specified in Code section 7704(d), and (iii) that derives less than 90% of its income from the qualifying income described in (a)(i) of the prior paragraph) will be treated as qualifying income. In addition, although in general the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a RIC with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership.

The U.S. Treasury Department has authority to issue regulations that would exclude foreign currency gains from the 90% test described in (a) above if such gains are not directly related to a fund's business of investing in stock or securities. Accordingly, regulations may be issued in the future that could treat some or all of the Fund's non-U.S. currency gains as non-qualifying income, thereby potentially jeopardizing the Fund's status as a RIC for all years to which the regulations are applicable.

Taxation of the Fund

If the Fund qualifies as a RIC, the Fund will not be subject to federal income tax on income and gains that are distributed in a timely manner to its shareholders in the form of dividends.

If the Fund fails to satisfy the qualifying income test in any taxable year or the diversification requirements for any quarter, the Fund may be eligible for relief provisions if the failures are due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect and if a penalty tax is paid with respect to each failure to satisfy the applicable requirements. If these relief provisions are not available to the Fund for any year in which it fails to qualify as a RIC, all of its taxable income will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates without any deduction for distributions to shareholders, and its distributions (including capital gains distributions) generally will be taxable as ordinary income dividends to its shareholders, subject to the dividends received deduction for corporate shareholders and lower tax rates on qualified dividend income for individual shareholders. In addition, the Fund could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and interest and make substantial distributions before requalifying as a RIC that is accorded special tax treatment.

The Fund intends to distribute at least annually to its shareholders substantially all of its taxable income and its net capital gains. Taxable income that is retained by the Fund will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates. If the Fund retains any net capital gain, that gain will be subject to tax at corporate rates, but the Fund may designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who (i) will be required to include in income for federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gain, their shares of such undistributed amount, and (ii) will be entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund on such undistributed amount against their federal income tax liabilities, if any, and to claim refunds on a properly filed U.S. tax return to the extent the credit exceeds such liabilities. For federal income tax purposes, the tax basis of shares owned by a shareholder of the Fund will be increased by an amount equal to the difference between the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the shareholder's gross income and the tax deemed paid by the shareholder under clause (ii) of the preceding sentence.

Deferral of Late Year Losses

The Fund may elect to treat part or all of any "qualified late year loss" as if it had been incurred in the succeeding taxable year in determining the Fund's taxable income, net capital gain, net short-term capital gain, and earnings and profits. The effect of this election is to treat any such "qualified late year loss" as if it had been incurred in the succeeding taxable year in characterizing the Fund's distributions for any calendar year. A "qualified late year loss" generally includes net capital loss, net long-term capital loss, or net short-term capital loss incurred after October 31 of the current taxable year (commonly referred to as "post-October losses") and certain other late-year losses.

Capital Loss Carryovers

If the Fund has a "net capital loss" (that is, capital losses in excess of capital gains), the excess (if any) of the Fund's net short-term capital losses over its net long-term capital gains is treated as a short-term capital loss arising on the first day of the Fund's next taxable year, and the excess (if any) of the Fund's next long-term capital losses over its net short-term capital gains is treated as a long-term capital loss arising on the first day of the Fund's next taxable year. Such capital loss carryover can be used to offset capital gains of the Fund in succeeding taxable years. The carryover of capital losses may be limited under the general loss limitation rules if the Fund experiences an ownership change as defined in the Code.

Excise Tax

If the Fund fails to distribute in a calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of 98% of its ordinary income for such year and 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 of such year, plus any retained amount from the prior year, the Fund will be subject to a nondeductible 4% excise tax on the undistributed amount. For these purposes, the Fund will be treated as having distributed any amount on which it has been subject to corporate income tax for the taxable year ending within the calendar year. A dividend paid to shareholders in January of a year generally is deemed to have been paid by the Fund on December 31 of the preceding year if the dividend was declared and payable to shareholders of record on a date in October, November, or December of that preceding year. The Fund intends to declare and pay dividends and distributions in the amounts and at the times necessary to avoid the application of the 4% excise tax, although there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so.

Fund Distributions

Distributions are taxable whether shareholders receive them in cash or reinvest them in additional shares. Moreover, distributions are generally subject to federal income tax as described herein to the extent they do not exceed the Fund's realized income and gains, even though such dividends and distributions may economically represent a return of a particular shareholder's investment. Such distributions are likely to occur in respect of shares purchased at a time when the Fund's NAV reflects gains that are either unrealized, or realized but not distributed. Such realized gains may be required to be distributed even when the Fund's NAV also reflects unrealized losses.

Dividends and other distributions by the Fund are generally treated under the Code as received by the shareholders at the time the dividend or distribution is made. However, if any dividend or distribution is declared by the Fund in October, November or December of any calendar year and payable to its shareholders of record on a specified date in such a month but is actually paid during the following January, such dividend or distribution will be deemed to have been received by each shareholder on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

Distributions by the Fund of investment income are generally taxable as ordinary income. Taxes on distributions of capital gains are determined by how long the Fund owned the investments that generated those gains, rather than how long a shareholder has owned his or her Fund shares. Distributions of net capital gains from the sale of investments that the Fund owned for more than one year and that are properly designated by the Fund as capital gain dividends ("Capital Gain Dividends") will be taxable as long-term capital gains. Distributions from capital gains are generally made after applying any available capital loss carryovers. Preferential long-term capital gain rates apply to individuals at a maximum rate of 20% for individuals with taxable income exceeding certain thresholds. Such preferential rates also apply to qualified dividend income if certain holding period requirements are met. Distributions of gains from the sale of investments that the Fund owned for one year or less will be taxable as ordinary income. Qualified dividend income is, in general, dividend income from taxable domestic corporations and certain foreign corporations (*i.e.*, foreign corporations incorporated in a possession of the United States or in certain countries with a comprehensive tax treaty with the United States, which includes China (but not Hong Kong which is treated as a separate jurisdiction), or the stock of which is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States). In order for some portion of the dividends received by the Fund's shareholders to be qualified dividend income, the Fund must meet holding period and other requirements with respect to the dividend paying stocks in its portfolio, and the shareholder must meet holding period and other requirements with respect to the Fund's shares.

Some portion of the dividends paid by the Fund is expected to be eligible for qualified dividend income treatment.

Given the Fund's investment objective, it is not expected that Fund distributions will be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction on Fund distributions attributable to dividends received.

For U.S. individuals with income exceeding \$200,000 (\$250,000 if married and filing jointly), a 3.8% Medicare contribution tax will apply on all or a portion of their "net investment income," including interest, dividends, and capital gains, which generally includes taxable distributions received from the Fund. This 3.8% tax also applies to all or a portion of the undistributed net investment income of certain shareholders that are estates and trusts.

If the Fund makes distributions to a shareholder in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits in any taxable year, the excess distribution will be treated as a return of capital to the extent of the shareholder's tax basis in its shares, and thereafter as capital gain. A return of capital is not taxable, but reduces a shareholder's tax basis in its shares, thus reducing any loss or increasing any gain on a subsequent taxable disposition by the shareholder of its shares.

Investors considering buying shares just prior to a dividend or capital gain distribution should be aware that, although the price of shares purchased at that time may reflect the amount of the forthcoming distribution, such dividend or distribution may nevertheless be taxable to them. If the Fund is the holder of record of any security on the record date for any dividends payable with respect to such security, such dividends will be included in the Fund's gross income not as of the date received but as of the later of (a) the date such security became ex-dividend with respect to such dividends (*i.e.*, the date on which a buyer of the security would not be entitled to receive the declared, but unpaid, dividends); or (b) the date the Fund acquired such security. Accordingly, in order to satisfy its income distribution requirements, the Fund may be required to pay dividends based on anticipated earnings, and shareholders may receive dividends in an earlier year than would otherwise be the case.

Sale or Exchange of Shares

A sale or exchange of shares in the Fund may give rise to a gain or loss. In general, any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than 12 months. Otherwise, the gain or loss on the taxable disposition of shares will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term, rather than short-term, to the extent of any long-term capital gain distributions received (or deemed received) by the shareholder with respect to the shares. All or a portion of any loss realized upon a taxable disposition of shares will be disallowed if shares of the same Fund are purchased within 30 days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the newly purchased shares will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

As noted above, for U.S. individuals with income exceeding \$200,000 (\$250,000 if married and filing jointly), a 3.8% Medicare contribution tax will apply on "net investment income," including interest, dividends, and capital gains, which generally includes taxable distributions received from the Fund and taxable gains on the disposition of shares of the Fund.

Backup Withholding

The Fund (or a financial intermediary, such as a broker, through which a shareholder holds Fund shares) generally is required to withhold and to remit to the U.S. Treasury a percentage of the taxable distributions and sale or redemption proceeds paid to any shareholder who fails to properly furnish a correct taxpayer identification number, who has under-reported dividend or interest income, or who fails to certify that he, she or it is not subject to such withholding. The backup withholding tax rate is currently 24%.

Federal Tax Treatment of Certain Fund Investments

Transactions of the Fund in options, futures contracts, hedging transactions, forward contracts, swap contracts, straddles and foreign currencies may be subject to various special and complex tax rules, including mark-to-market, constructive sale, straddle, wash sale and short sale rules. These rules could affect whether gains and losses recognized by the Fund are treated as ordinary income or capital gain, accelerate the recognition of income to the Fund and/or defer the Fund's ability to recognize losses. These rules may in turn affect the amount, timing or character of the income distributed to shareholders by the Fund.

The Fund is required, for federal income tax purposes, to mark to market and recognize as income for each taxable year its net unrealized gains and losses as of the end of such year on certain regulated futures contracts, foreign currency contracts and options that qualify as Section 1256 contracts in addition to the gains and losses actually realized with respect to such contracts during the year. Except as described below under "Certain Foreign Currency Tax Issues," gain or loss from Section 1256 contracts that are required to be marked to market annually will generally be 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss. Application of this rule may alter the timing and character of distributions to shareholders.

Some debt obligations that are acquired by the Fund may be treated as having original issue discount ("OID"). Generally, the Fund will be required to include OID in taxable income over the term of the debt security, even though payment of the OID is not received until a later time, usually when the debt security matures. If the Fund holds such debt instruments, it may be required to pay out as distributions each year an amount that is greater than the total amount of cash interest the Fund actually received. Such distributions may be made from the cash assets of the Fund or by liquidation of portfolio securities, if necessary. The Fund may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event the Fund realizes net gains from such transactions, its shareholders may receive larger distributions than they would have in the absence of such transactions.

Any market discount recognized on a bond is taxable as ordinary income. A market discount bond is a bond acquired in the secondary market at a price below redemption value or adjusted issue price if issued with original issue discount. Absent an election by the Fund to include the market discount in income as it accrues, gains on the Fund's disposition of such an obligation will be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain to the extent of the accrued market discount.

Certain Foreign Currency Tax Issues

The Fund's gain or loss on foreign currency denominated debt securities and on certain other financial instruments, such as forward currency contracts and currency swaps, that is attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates occurring between the date of acquisition and the date of settlement or disposition of such securities or instruments generally will be treated under Section 988 of the Code as ordinary income or loss. The Fund may elect out of the application of Section 988 of the Code with respect to the tax treatment of each of its foreign currency forward contracts to the extent that (i) such contract is a capital asset in the hands of the Fund and is not part of a straddle transaction and (ii) the Fund makes an election by the close of the day the contract is entered into to treat the gain or loss attributable to such contract as capital gain or loss.

The Fund's forward contracts may qualify as Section 1256 contracts if the underlying currencies are currencies for which there are futures contracts that are traded on and subject to the rules of a qualified board or exchange. However, a forward currency contract that is a Section 1256 contract would, absent an election out of Section 988 of the Code as described in the preceding paragraph, be subject to Section 988. Accordingly, although such a forward currency contract would be marked to market annually like other Section 1256 contracts, the resulting gain or loss would be ordinary. If the Fund were to elect out of Section 988 with respect to forward currency contracts that qualify as Section 1256 contracts, the tax treatment generally applicable to Section 1256 contracts would apply to those forward currency contracts: that is, the contracts would be marked to market annually and gains and losses with respect to the contracts would be treated as long-term capital gains or losses to the extent of 40% thereof. If the Fund were to elect out of Section 988 with respect to any of its forward currency contracts that do not qualify as Section 1256 contracts, such contracts will not be marked to market annually and the Fund will recognize short-term or long-term capital gain or loss depending on the Fund's holding period therein. The Fund may elect out of Section 988 with respect to some, all or none of its forward currency contracts.

Finally, regulated futures contracts and non-equity options that qualify as Section 1256 contracts and are entered into by the Fund with respect to foreign currencies or foreign currency denominated debt instruments will be subject to the tax treatment generally applicable to Section 1256 contracts unless the Fund elects to have Section 988 apply to determine the character of gains and losses from all such regulated futures contracts and non-equity options held or later acquired by the Fund.

Foreign Investments

Income received by the Fund from sources within foreign countries (including, for example, interest on securities of non-U.S. issuers) may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed by such countries. Tax treaties between such countries and the U.S. may reduce or eliminate such taxes. If as of the end of the Fund's taxable year more than 50% of the Fund's assets consist of foreign securities, the Fund is expected to make an election to permit shareholders to claim a credit or deduction on their income tax returns for their pro rata portions of qualified taxes paid by the Fund during that taxable year to foreign countries in respect of foreign securities that the Fund has held for at least the minimum period specified in the Code. In such a case, shareholders will include in gross income from foreign sources their pro rata shares of such taxes. A shareholder's ability to claim a foreign tax credit or deduction in respect of foreign taxes paid by the Fund may be subject to certain limitations imposed by the Code, which may result in the shareholder not getting a full credit or deduction for the amount of such taxes. Because a foreign tax credit is only available for foreign taxes paid by the Fund, no such credit may be available for a reduction in the Fund's net asset value to reflect a reserve (if any) for Chinese withholding taxes. Shareholders who do not itemize on their federal income tax returns may claim a credit, but not a deduction, for such foreign taxes.

Passive Foreign Investment Companies

If the Fund purchases shares in a PFIC, it may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any "excess distribution" or gain from the disposition of such shares even if such income is distributed as a taxable dividend by the Fund to its shareholders. Additional charges in the nature of interest may be imposed on the Fund in respect of deferred taxes arising from such distributions or gains. If the Fund were to invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" under the Code, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, the Fund would be required to include in income each year a portion of the ordinary earnings and net capital gains of the qualified electing fund, even if not distributed to the Fund, and such amounts would be subject to the 90% and excise tax distribution requirements described above. In order to make this election, the Fund would be required to obtain certain annual information from the PFICs in which it invests, which may be difficult or impossible to obtain. Alternatively, the Fund may make a mark-to-market election that would result in the Fund being treated as if it had sold and repurchased its PFIC stock at the end of each year. In such case, the Fund would report any such gains as ordinary income and would deduct any such losses as ordinary losses to the extent of previously recognized gains. The election must be made separately for each PFIC owned by the Fund and, once made, would be effective for all subsequent taxable years, unless revoked with the consent of the IRS. By making the election, the Fund could potentially ameliorate the adverse tax consequences with respect to its ownership of shares in a PFIC, but in any particular year may be required to recognize income in excess of the distributions it receives from the PFIC and its proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock. The Fund will make the appropriate tax elections, if possible, and take any additional steps that are necessary to mitigate the effects of these rules.

Tax-Exempt Shareholders

Under current law, income of a RIC that would be treated as unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI") if earned directly by a tax-exempt entity generally will not be attributed as UBTI to a tax-exempt entity that is a shareholder in the RIC. Notwithstanding this "blocking" effect, a tax-exempt shareholder could realize UBTI by virtue of its investment in the Fund if shares in the Fund constitute debt-financed property in the hands of the tax-exempt shareholder within the meaning of Code Section 514(b).

Non-U.S. Shareholders

In general, dividends other than Capital Gain Dividends paid by the Fund to a shareholder that is not a "U.S. person" within the meaning of the Code (a "foreign person") are subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or lower applicable treaty rate) even if they are funded by income or gains (such as foreign-source dividend and interest income) that, if paid to a foreign person directly, would not be subject to withholding. If the Fund were to recognize short-term capital gains or U.S.-source portfolio interest, properly reported short-term capital gain dividends and interest-related dividends paid by the Fund would not be subject to such withholding tax.

A beneficial holder of shares who is a non-U.S. person is not, in general, subject to U.S. federal income tax on gains (and is not allowed a U.S. income tax deduction for losses) realized on a sale of shares of the Fund or on Capital Gain Dividends or short-term capital gain dividends unless (i) such gain or dividend is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business carried on by such holder within the United States or (ii) in the case of an individual holder, the holder is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the year of the sale or the receipt of the Capital Gain Dividend or short-term capital gains dividends and certain other conditions are met.

In order for a non-U.S. investor to qualify for an exemption from backup withholding, the foreign investor must comply with special certification and filing requirements. Foreign investors in the Fund should consult their tax advisers in this regard. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld may be credited against the shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the appropriate information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

A beneficial holder of shares who is a non-U.S. person may be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax in addition to the federal income tax consequences referred to above. If a shareholder is eligible for the benefits of a tax treaty, any income or gain effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net basis only if it is also attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the shareholder in the United States.

Under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"), a 30% withholding tax will be imposed on dividends paid by the Fund to (i) foreign financial institutions including non-U.S. investment funds unless they agree to collect and disclose to the Internal Revenue Service information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. account holders and (ii) certain other foreign entities, unless they certify certain information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. owners. A non-U.S. shareholder resident or doing business in a country that has entered into an intergovernmental agreement with the U.S. to implement a similar reporting regime will be exempt from this withholding tax if the shareholder and the applicable foreign government comply with the terms of such agreement. A Shareholder subject to such withholding tax will not receive additional amounts from the Fund to compensate for such withholding. Recently issued proposed regulations (which are effective while pending) eliminate the application of the FATCA withholding tax to capital gain dividends and redemption proceeds that was scheduled to take effect in 2019.

Creation and Redemption of Creation Units

An Authorized Participant who exchanges securities for Creation Units generally will recognize a gain or a loss. The gain or loss will be equal to the difference between the market value of the Creation Units at the time and the sum of the exchanger's aggregate basis in the securities surrendered plus the amount of cash paid for such Creation Units. A person who redeems Creation Units will generally recognize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the exchanger's basis in the Creation Units and the sum of the aggregate market value of any securities received plus the amount of any cash received for such Creation Units. The Internal Revenue Service, however, may assert that a loss realized upon an exchange of securities for Creation Units cannot be deducted currently under the rules governing "wash sales," or on the basis that there has been no significant change in economic position. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the creation of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the securities exchanged for such Creation Units have been held for more than one year.

Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the shares comprising the Creation Units have been held for more than one year. Otherwise, such capital gains or losses will be treated as short-term capital gains or losses.

Persons purchasing or redeeming Creation Units should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the tax treatment of any creation or redemption transaction.

Section 351

The Trust on behalf of the Fund has the right to reject an order for Creation Units if the purchaser (or group of purchasers) would, upon obtaining the shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding shares of the Fund and if, pursuant to Section 351 of the Code, the Fund would have a basis in the deposit securities different from the market value of such securities on the date of deposit. The Trust also has the right to require information necessary to determine beneficial share ownership for purposes of the 80% determination.

Tax Shelter Reporting Regulations

Under U.S. Treasury regulations, if an individual shareholder recognizes a loss of \$2 million or more in any single tax year or, for a corporate shareholder, \$10 million or more in any single tax year, the shareholder must file with the Internal Revenue Service a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not excepted. Future guidance may extend the current exception from this reporting requirement to shareholders of most or all RICs. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisers to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

General Considerations

The U.S. federal income tax discussion set forth above is for general information only. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisers regarding the specific federal income tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of shares of the Fund, as well as the effect of state, local and foreign tax law and any proposed tax law changes.

DETERMINATION OF NAV

This information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "Calculating NAV."

The NAV per share of the Fund is computed by dividing the value of the net assets of the Fund (i.e., the value of its total assets less total liabilities and withholdings) by the total number of shares of the Fund outstanding, rounded to the nearest cent. Expenses and fees, including without limitation, the management, administration and distribution fees, are accrued daily and taken into account for purposes of determining NAV. The NAV per share for the Fund normally is calculated by the Administrator and determined as of the regularly scheduled close of normal trading on each day that the NYSE is scheduled to be open for business (normally 4:00 p.m., Eastern Time). Any assets or liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are converted into U.S. dollars at the current market rates on the date of valuation as quoted by one or more sources.

Securities listed on a securities exchange (i.e. exchange-traded equity securities), market or automated quotation system for which quotations are readily available (except for securities traded on NASDAQ), including securities traded over the counter, are valued by independent pricing agents at the last reported sale price on the primary exchange or market (foreign or domestic) on which they are traded (or at the time as of which the Fund's NAV is calculated if a security's exchange is normally open at that time). If there is no such reported sale, such securities are valued at the most recently reported bid price. For securities traded on NASDAQ, the NASDAQ Official Closing Price will be used. If a security price cannot be obtained from an independent, third-party pricing agent, the Fund seeks to obtain bid and ask prices from two broker-dealers who make a market in the portfolio instrument and determines the average of the two.

If available, debt securities are priced based upon valuations provided by independent, third-party pricing agents. Such values generally reflect the last reported sales price if the security is actively traded. The third-party pricing agents may also value debt securities at an evaluated bid price by employing methodologies that utilize actual market transactions, broker-supplied valuations, or other methodologies designed to identify the market value for such securities. Debt obligations with remaining maturities of sixty days or less may be valued at their amortized cost, which approximates market value.

The prices for foreign securities are reported in local currency and converted to U.S. dollars using currency exchange rates. The exchange rates used for valuation are captured as of the close of the London Stock Exchange each day normally at 4:00 p.m. Greenwich Mean Time.

The value of a swap contract is equal to the obligation (or rights) under the swap contract, which will generally be equal to the net amounts to be paid or received under the contract based upon the relative values of the positions held by each party to the contract as determined by the applicable independent, third party pricing agent. Exchange-traded options are valued at the last reported sales price on the exchange on which they are listed. If there is no such reported sale on the valuation date, long positions are valued at the most recent bid price, and short positions are valued at the most recent ask price. OTC options are valued based upon prices determined by the applicable independent, third party pricing agent. Futures are valued at the settlement price established by the board of trade on which they are traded. Foreign currency forward contracts are valued at the current day's interpolated foreign exchange rate, as calculated using the current day's spot rate and the 30-, 60-, 90- and 180-day forward rates provided by an independent pricing agent.

Investments in open-end investment companies that do not trade on an exchange are valued at the end of day NAV per share. Investments in open-end investment companies that trade on an exchange are valued in the same manner as other exchange-traded equity securities (described above).

Investments for which market prices are not "readily available," or are not deemed to reflect current market values, or are debt securities where no evaluated price is available from the Trust's third-party pricing agents pursuant to established methodologies, are fair valued in accordance with the Trust's valuation policies and procedures approved by the Board of Trustees. Some of the more common reasons that may necessitate that a security be valued using "fair value" pricing may include, but are not limited to: the security's trading has been halted or suspended; the security's primary trading market is temporarily closed; or the security has not been traded for an extended period of time. The Fund may fair value certain of the foreign securities held by the Fund each day the Fund calculates its NAV.

In addition, the Fund may fair value its securities if an event that may materially affect the value of the Fund's securities that trade outside of the United States (a "Significant Event") has occurred between the time of the security's last close and the time the Fund calculates its NAV. A Significant Event may relate to a single issuer or to an entire market sector, country or region. Events that may be Significant Events may include: government actions, natural disasters, armed conflict, acts of terrorism and significant market fluctuations.

If Krane becomes aware of a Significant Event that has occurred with respect to a portfolio instrument or group of portfolio instruments after the closing of the exchange or market on which the portfolio instrument or portfolio instruments principally trade, but before the time at which the Fund calculates its NAV, it will notify the Administrator and may request that an ad hoc meeting of the Fair Valuation Committee be called.

With respect to trade-halted securities, the Trust typically will fair value a trade-halted security by adjusting the security's last market close price by the security's sector performance, as measured by a predetermined index, unless Krane recommends and the Trust's Fair Valuation Committee determines to make additional adjustments. Certain foreign securities exchanges have mechanisms in place that confine one day's price movement in an individual security to a predetermined price range based on that day's opening price ("Collared Securities"). Fair value determinations for Collared Securities will generally be capped based on any applicable pre-determined "limit down" or "limit up" prices established by the relevant foreign securities exchange. As an example, China A-Shares can only be plus or minus ten percent in one day of trading in the relevant mainland China equity market. As a result, the fair value price determination on a given day will generally be capped plus or minus ten percent.

Fair value pricing involves subjective judgments and it is possible that a fair value determination for a security is materially different than the value that could actually be realized upon the sale of the security or that another fund that uses market quotations or its own fair value procedures to price the same securities.

Trading in securities on many foreign exchanges is normally completed before the close of business on each Business Day. In addition, securities trading in a particular country or countries may not take place on each Business Day or may take place on days that are not Business Days. Changes in valuations on certain securities may occur at times or on days on which the Fund's NAV is not calculated and on which Fund shares do not trade and sales and redemptions of shares do not occur. As a result, the value of the Fund's portfolio securities and the net asset value of its shares may change on days when share purchases or sales cannot occur.

Fund shares are purchased or sold on a national securities exchange at market prices, which may be higher or lower than NAV. Transactions in Fund shares will be priced at NAV only if shares are purchased or redeemed directly from the Fund in Creation Units. No secondary sales will be made to brokers or dealers at a concession by the Distributor or by the Fund. Purchases and sales of shares in the secondary market, which will not involve the Fund, will be subject to customary brokerage commissions and charges.

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

The Fund intends to pay out dividends, if any, at least annually. The Fund also distributes its net realized capital gains, if any, to investors annually. The Fund may make distributions on a more frequent basis. The Fund may occasionally be required to make supplemental distributions at some other time during the year. Distributions in cash may be reinvested automatically in additional whole shares only if the broker through whom you purchased shares makes such option available. Your broker is responsible for distributing the income and capital gain distributions to you. The Trust reserves the right to declare special distributions if, in its reasonable discretion, such action is necessary or advisable.

OTHER INFORMATION

Portfolio Holdings

The Board has approved portfolio holdings disclosure policies and procedures that govern the timing and circumstances of disclosure to shareholders and third parties of the Fund's portfolio holdings and the use of material non-public information about the Fund's holdings. These policies and procedures, as described below, are designed to ensure that disclosure of portfolio holdings is in the best interests of Fund shareholders, and address conflicts of interest between the interests of Fund shareholders and those of Krane, a sub-adviser, the Distributor, or any affiliated person of the Fund, Krane, a sub-adviser or the Distributor. The policies and procedures apply to all officers, employees, and agents of the Fund, including Krane and a sub-adviser.

The Fund will disclose on its website at the start of each Business Day the identities and quantities of the securities and other assets held by the Fund that will form the basis of the Fund's calculation of its NAV on that Business Day. The portfolio holdings so disclosed will be based on information as of the close of business on the prior Business Day. This information is generally used in connection with the creation and redemption process and is disseminated on a daily basis through the facilities of the Exchange, the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") and/or other fee-based subscription services to NSCC members and/or subscribers to those other fee-based subscription services, including Authorized Participants, and to entities that publish and/or analyze such information in connection with the process of purchasing or redeeming Creation Units or trading shares of the Fund in the secondary market.

Daily access to non-public information concerning the Fund's portfolio holdings also is permitted (i) to certain personnel of those service providers that are involved in portfolio management and providing administrative, operational, risk management, or other support to portfolio management, including affiliated broker-dealers and/or Authorized Participants, and (ii) to other personnel of Krane and other service providers, such as a sub-adviser, the administrator, the custodian and the fund accountant, who deal directly with, or assist in, functions related to investment management, administration, custody and fund accounting, as may be necessary to conduct business in the ordinary course in a manner consistent with agreements with the Fund and/or the terms of the Fund's current registration statement.

From time to time, non-public information concerning Fund portfolio holdings also may be provided to other entities that provide services to the Fund, including, among others, rating or ranking organizations, in the ordinary course of business, no earlier than one business day following the date of the information. Portfolio holdings information made available in connection with the creation and redemption process may be provided to other entities that provide services to the Fund in the ordinary course of business after it has been disseminated to the NSCC.

The Fund's chief compliance officer, or a compliance manager designated by the chief compliance officer, also may grant exceptions to permit additional disclosure of Fund portfolio holdings information at differing times and with different lag times (the period from the date of the information to the date the information is made available), if any, in instances where the Fund has legitimate business purposes for doing so, it is in the best interests of shareholders, and the recipients are subject to a duty of confidentiality, including a duty not to trade on the nonpublic information and are required to execute an agreement to that effect. The Board will be informed of any such disclosures at its next regularly scheduled meeting or as soon as is reasonably practicable thereafter. In no event will the Fund, Krane, a sub-adviser, or any other party receive any direct or indirect compensation in connection with the disclosure of information about the Fund's portfolio holdings.

The Board exercises continuing oversight of the disclosure of the Fund's portfolio holdings by (1) overseeing the implementation and enforcement of the Trust's the portfolio holdings policies and procedures by the Fund's chief compliance officer and the Fund, (2) considering reports and recommendations by the chief compliance officer concerning any material compliance matters (as defined in Rule 38a-1 under the 1940 Act and Rule 206(4)-7 under the Advisers Act) that may arise in connection with any portfolio holdings policies and procedures, and (3) considering whether to approve or ratify any amendment to any of the portfolio holdings policies and procedures. The Board and the Fund reserve the right to amend the policies and procedures in their sole discretion at any time and from time to time without prior notice to shareholders. For purposes of the policies and procedures, the term "portfolio holdings" means investment positions held by the Fund that are not publicly disclosed.

In addition to the permitted disclosures described above, the Fund must publicly disclose its complete holdings quarterly in SEC filings. These reports will be available, free of charge, on the EDGAR database on the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov.

No person is authorized to disclose the Fund's portfolio holdings or other investment positions except in accordance with the Trust's policies and procedures.

Voting Rights

Each share of the Fund is entitled to one vote with respect to matters upon which a shareholder vote is required consistent with the requirements of the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. Shareholders receive one vote for every full Fund share owned. Shareholders of the Fund will vote separately on matters relating solely to the Fund. All shares of the Fund are freely transferable.

As a Delaware statutory trust, the Trust is not required to hold annual shareholder meetings unless otherwise required by the 1940 Act. However, for the purpose of considering removal of a Trustee as provided in Section 16(c) of the 1940 Act, a special meeting may be called by shareholders owning at least 10% of the outstanding shares of the Trust. Shareholder inquiries can be made by contacting the Trust at the number and website address provided under "Shareholder Inquiries" below.

Shareholder Inquiries

Shareholders may visit the Trust's web site at www.kraneshares.com or call 1.855.857.2638 or call to obtain information about account statements, procedures, and other related information.

COUNSEL

K&L Gates LLP, 1601 K Street NW, Washington, DC 20006, serves as counsel to the Trust.

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

KPMG LLP, 1601 Market Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103, the Trust's independent registered public accounting firm, provides audit and tax services with respect to filings with the SEC.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Once available, the Fund's financial statements will be incorporated by reference into this SAI.

APPENDIX A - PROXY VOTING POLICY

Form N-1A requires an investment company to describe the policies and procedures that it uses to determine how to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities. In connection with this requirement, the Trust's Board has delegated voting of the Fund's proxies to Krane Funds Advisors, LLC ("Adviser" or "KFA"), subject to the Board's oversight. The Board has directed that proxies be voted consistent with the Fund and its shareholders' best interests and in compliance with all applicable proxy voting rules and regulations. The Adviser has adopted the following as its proxy voting policies and procedures, which is summarized below:

PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Background

Investment advisers are fiduciaries that owe a duty of care and loyalty to each of their clients with respect to services undertaken on the client's behalf, including monitoring corporate events and exercising proxy authority. In the context of voting, the specific obligations that flow from the investment adviser's fiduciary duty depend upon the scope of voting authority assumed by the adviser. To satisfy its fiduciary duty in making any voting determination, an investment adviser must make the determination in the best interest of the client and must not place its own interests ahead of the interest of the client.

Policies and Procedures

Proxy Voting Requirements

Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act requires each registered investment adviser that exercises proxy voting authority with respect to client securities to:

- Adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that the adviser votes client securities in the best interest of clients:
- Disclose to clients how they may obtain information from the adviser about how the adviser voted proxies for their securities; and
- Describe the adviser's proxy voting policies and procedures to clients and furnish them with a copy of such policies and procedures on request.

Paragraph (c)(2) of Rule 204-2 under the Advisers Act imposes additional recordkeeping requirements on investment advisers that execute proxy voting authority, as described under "Recordkeeping" below and in the *Maintenance of Books and Records* section of this Manual.¹

Policy

KFA complies with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act and all other applicable laws and regulations to the extent KFA votes proxies on behalf of Clients.

KFA votes proxies for each Client account that has specifically authorized KFA to vote proxies in its investment management agreement or otherwise as agreed with KFA. In addition, KFA votes proxies for the securities in the KraneShares Trust, on behalf of each series of the Trust (the "Funds") for which it has been granted investment authority. KFA has retained Broadridge Investor Communication Solutions, Inc. ("Broadridge") to track the Funds' proxy votes, the subsequent action taken by the Funds upon receipt of the vote, and where applicable, the issuer's management and shareholder recommendations (system name: ProxyEdge).

Each Adviser notes that the fiduciary duties described in Section 404(a)(1)(A) and (B) of ERISA require that, in voting proxies, the responsible fiduciary consider those factors that may affect the value of a plan's investment and not subordinate the interests of the plan's participants and beneficiaries in their retirement income to unrelated objectives. As such, to the extent that the one or both of the Advisers becomes ab ERISA fiduciary, they will consider whether a plan's vote is expected to have an effect on the value of the plan's investment that warrants the additional cost of voting before making any proxy vote.

Where KFA has responsibility for voting proxies, KFA will take reasonable steps under the circumstances so that proxies are received and voted in the best interest of its Clients, including the Funds, which generally means voting proxies in accordance with this policy. KFA may abstain from voting to the extent that KFA determines that such abstention is in the Client's best interest (based on a quantitative/qualitative materiality assessment).

General Guidelines

Where KFA has proxy voting authority, KFA generally votes in accordance with pre-determined proxy voting guidelines prepared by Glass Lewis & Co. ("GL Guidelines"). KFA believes that utilizing an independent third party's framework and analysis to support KFA's assessments of proxy proposals assists KFA in making sure that all proxy voting decisions are made in the best interests of KFA's Clients and Funds. However, KFA may diverge from the GL Guidelines to the extent that KFA believes it is in the best interest of a Fund or Client account to vote differently. In determining whether to vote in accordance with the GL Guidelines, KFA will take into account all information received with respect to the particular proxy vote, including any information provided by the issuer.

Conflicts of Interests

KFA has adopted these policies and procedures that are designed to identify conflicts or potential conflicts that could arise between its own interests and those of its Clients, including the Funds. For example, conflicts of interest may arise when:

- proxy votes regarding non-routine matters are solicited by an issuer that has an institutional separate account relationship with KFA;³
- a proponent of a proxy proposal has a business relationship with KFA; or
- KFA has business relationships with participants in proxy contests, corporate directors or director candidates.

KFA's Investment Team and the Compliance Team are responsible for monitoring and resolving possible material conflicts of interest with respect to proxy voting. KFA will identify any conflicts that exist between its interests and those of a Client by reviewing KFA's relationship with the issuer of each security to determine if KFA or any of its employees has any financial, business, or personal relationship with the issuer. Any person with knowledge of a personal conflict of interest relating to a particular matter shall disclose that conflict to the Investment Team or the Compliance Team and may be required to recuse him or herself from the proxy voting process.

If it is determined that a conflict of interest or potential conflict of interest is material, the CCO will work with appropriate personnel to agree upon a method to resolve such conflict before voting proxies affected by the conflict. It is KFA's expectation that voting in accordance with the Guidelines will, in most cases, adequately address any possible conflicts of interest.

KFA will maintain a record of the resolution of any conflict of interest with respect to proxy voting.

Special Issues with Voting Foreign Proxies

Although KFA has arrangements with BBH (custodian) and Broadridge to vote foreign proxies, voting proxies with respect to shares of foreign stocks may involve significantly greater effort and corresponding cost due to the variety of regulatory schemes and corporate practices in foreign countries with respect to proxy voting. Logistical problems in voting foreign proxies include the following:

• Each country has its own rules and practices regarding shareholder notification, voting restrictions, registration conditions and "share blocking" (as described in the following bullet point).

² As of the dated of these policies and procedures, KFA relies on the 2021 Environmental, Social & Governance ("ESG") Policy Guidelines.

For this purpose, KFA generally will consider as "non-routine" any matter listed in New York Stock Exchange Rule 452.11, relating to when a member adviser may not vote a proxy without instructions from its customer (for example, contested matters are deemed non-routine).

- To vote shares in some countries, the shares may be "blocked" by the custodian or depository (or bearer shares deposited with a specified financial institution) for a specified number of days (usually five or fewer but sometimes longer) before or after the shareholder meeting. When blocked, shares typically may not be traded until the day after the blocking period. KFA may refrain from voting shares of foreign stocks subject to blocking restrictions where, in KFA's judgment, the benefit from voting the shares is outweighed by the interest of maintaining client liquidity in the shares. This decision generally is made on a case-by-case basis based on relevant factors, including the length of the blocking period, the significance of the holding, and whether the stock is considered a long-term holding.
- Often it is difficult to ascertain the date of a shareholder meeting because certain countries, such as France, do not require companies to publish announcements in any official stock exchange publication.
- Timeframes between shareholder notification, distribution of proxy materials, book-closure and the actual meeting date may be too short to allow timely action.
- Language barriers will generally mean that an English translation of proxy information must be obtained or commissioned before the relevant shareholder meeting.
- Some companies and/or jurisdictions require that, in order to be eligible to vote, the shares of the beneficial holders be registered in the company's share registry.
- Lack of a "proxy voting service" by custodians in certain countries.
- Lack of proxy statement information (where KFA is limited to what is available on Proxy Ballot and Issuer's website.

Because the cost of voting on a particular proxy proposal could exceed the expected benefit to a Fund or Client account, KFA may, after weighing the costs and benefits of voting on proxy proposals relating to foreign securities, make the decision not to vote a proxy proposal. At times, KFA may abstain from voting proxies of companies for the reasons stated above.

Affiliated Entities

For the avoidance of doubt, when required by contract or requested in writing, it is KFA's policy to generally abstain from voting proxies as they relate to affiliated entities of subadvisors who co-manage the portfolios of the Funds.

Voting Contrary to Guidelines

To the extent a proxy is voted contrary to the Guidelines for the reasons stated above or otherwise, such override must be made in the Client account's or Fund's best interest. In such cases, the reason for such decision must be agreed on by both the CCO and the Investment Team and recorded.

Proxy Voting Reporting

Information regarding how KFA voted proxies on behalf of the Funds is available on the SEC's website at http://sec.gov. Information regarding how KFA voted proxies on behalf of Client accounts is available upon request.

KFA must provide the Funds' Board with a report that describes any significant issues that arose during the year as they relate to voting proxies, including any votes that were made inconsistent with this policy. Additionally, on at least an annual basis, any changes to this policy with respect to the Funds must be reported to the Board, which shall review and, in its discretion, approve the use of such amended policy.

KFA's CCO will meet with the Stewardship Committee periodically, but no less frequently than annually, to review compliance with this policy.

Securities Subject to Lending Arrangements

The investment policies of a Fund may permit the Fund to engage in securities lending transactions from time to time. Securities lending will be conducted in accordance with each Fund's investment policies, policies adopted by the Board, and the terms and conditions of various SEC interpretive positions.

Under the Securities Lending Policy approved by the Board, in the event that KFA determines that a loaned security would otherwise remain on loan on the record date for voting or exercising a consent with respect to such security and the matters involved would have a material effect on the applicable Fund's investment in the loaned securities, KFA will exercise its best efforts to vote proxies on the securities loaned, either by terminating the loan or by entering into an alternative arrangement with the borrower of the securities in time to be able to cast such vote or to exercise such consent. This assessment would be based on a quantitative/qualitative materiality assessment.

Recordkeeping

To the extent that KFA exercises proxy voting authority with respect to its Clients, it shall make and retain the following:

- a copy of this policy;
- a copy of each proxy statement that KFA receives regarding Client securities;
- a record of each vote cast by KFA on behalf of a Client;
- a copy of any document created by KFA that was material to making a decision how to vote proxies on behalf of a Client or that memorializes the basis for that decision; and
- a copy of each written Client request for information on how KFA voted proxies on behalf of the Client, and a copy of any written response by KFA to any written or oral Client request for information on how KFA voted proxies on behalf of the requesting Client.

KFA shall retain these records in an easily accessible place for five years from the end of the fiscal year during which the last entry was made on such record, the first two years in KFA's principal office. The CCO will confirm that KFA complies with all applicable recordkeeping requirements associated with proxy voting.

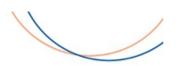


ESG Policy

An Overview of Glass Lewis' ESG Thematic Voting Policy October 2020

www.glasslewis.com





ABOUT GLASS LEWIS	4
INTRODUCTION	5
ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	(
Board of Directors	(
Board Composition	
Board Independence	
Board Committee Composition	8
Board Diversity, Tenure and Refreshment	8
<u>Director Overboarding</u>	8
Board Size	9
Classified Boards	9
Controlled Companies	9
Significant Shareholders	<u> </u>
Director Performance and Oversight	10
Review of Risk Management Companies	10
<u>Slate Elections</u>	10
Board Responsiveness	11
Separation of the Roles of CEO and Chair	11
Governance Following an IPO or Spin-Off	12
FINANCIAL REPORTING	13
Accounts and Reports	13
Income Allocation (Distribution of Dividends)	13
Appointment of Auditors and Authority to Set Fees	13
COMPENSATION	14
Compensation Reports and Compensation Policies	14
Long Term Incentive Plans	15
Performance-Based Equity Compensation	15
Director Compensation	15

ESG Thematic Voting Policy



/

Retirement Benefits for Directors	16
<u>Limits on Executive Compensation</u>	16
GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE	17
Amendments to the Articles of Association	17
Anti-Takeover Measures	17
Multi-class Share Structure	17
<u>Cumulative Voting</u>	17
Fair Price Provision	18
Supermajority Vote Requirements	18
Poison Pills (Shareholder Rights Plan)	18
Increase in Authorized Shares	19
Issuance of Shares	20
Repurchase of Shares	20
Reincorporation	20
Tax Havens	20
Advance Notice Requirements	21
Transaction of Other Business	21
Anti-Greenmail Proposals	21
Virtual-Only Shareholder Meetings	21
MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS & CONTESTED MEETINGS	22
SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS	23
Environmental Proposals	23
Social Proposals	24
Governance Proposals	24
Compensation Proposals	25
Trojan Horse Proposals	25
CONNECT WITH US	26

ESG Thematic Voting Policy





ABOUT GLASS LEWIS

Glass Lewis is the world's choice for governance solutions. We enable institutional investors and publicly listed companies to make sustainable decisions based in research and data. We cover 25,000+ meetings each year, across approximately 100 global markets. Our team has been providing in-depth analysis of companies since 2003, relying solely on publicly available information to inform its policies, research, and voting recommendations.

Our customers include the majority of the world's largest pension plans, mutual funds, and asset

managers, collectively managing over \$40 trillion in assets. We have teams located across the United States,

Europe, and Asia-Pacific giving us global reach with a local perspective on the important governance issues.

investors around the world depend on Glass Lewis' <u>Viewpoint</u> product to manage their proxy voting, policy implementation, recordkeeping, and reporting. Our industry leading <u>Proxy Paper</u> product provides comprehensive environmental, social, and governance research and voting recommendations weeks ahead of voting deadlines. Public companies can also use our innovative <u>Report Feedback Statement</u> to deliver their unfiltered opinion on our proxy research directly to the voting decision makers at every investor client in time for voting decisions to be made or changed.

The research team engages extensively with issuers, investors, regulators, and other industry stakeholders to gain relevant context into the realities surrounding companies, sectors, and the market in general. This enables us to provide the most comprehensive and pragmatic insights to our customers.

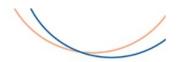
Join the Conversation

Glass Lewis is committed to ongoing engagement with all market participants.

info@glasslewis.com | www.glasslewis.com

ESG Thematic Voting Policy





INTRODUCTION

Institutional investors are increasingly recognizing the importance of incorporating material environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") factors into their investment processes. Active ownership on ESG issues will typically include also applying these considerations to proxy voting practices, and the ESG Policy allows clients to apply these enhanced ESG considerations when voting at the annual and special meetings of their portfolio companies.

The ESG Policy was designed for clients with a strong focus on environmental and social issues or as a supplemental voting policy for ESG-focused funds. This policy is also ideal for investors who would like to vote in a stakeholder-focused and progressive manner.

The ESG Policy acts as an overlay for Glass Lewis' benchmark policies. Accordingly, the ESG Policy guidelines are underpinned and informed by the Glass Lewis benchmark policy guidelines. Implementation of the ESG Policy may vary market-to-market in accordance with regulatory requirements, corporate governance best practices, and other relevant standards in individual markets. Detailed information on the contents and implementation of Glass Lewis' benchmark guidelines for all major global markets are publicly available on the Glass Lewis website.





ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

Board of Directors

Boards are established in order to represent shareholders and protect their interests. The ESG Policy seeks boards that have a record for protecting shareholders and delivering value over the medium- and long-term. For boards that wish to protect and enhance the interests of shareholders they must have sufficient levels of independence (the percentage varies by local market practice and regulations), boast a record of positive performance, have directors with diverse backgrounds, and appoint new directors that have a depth of relevant experience.

Board Composition

The ESG Policy examines a variety of elements to the board when voting on director elections. In terms of the directors, the policy looks at each individual on the board and explores their relationship with the company, the company's executives and with other board members. This is to ensure and determine whether a director has an existing relationship with the company that are likely to impact any decision processes of that board member.

The biographical information provided by the company on the individual director is essential for investors to understand the background and skills of the directors of the board. This information should be provided in the company's documents well in advance of the shareholder meeting, in order to give shareholders sufficient time to analyze the information. In cases where the company fails to disclose the names or backgrounds of director nominees, the ESG Policy may vote against or abstain from voting on the directors' elections.

The ESG Policy will vote in favor of governance structures that will drive positive performance and enhance shareholder value. The most crucial test of a board's commitment to the company and to its shareholders is the performance of the board and its members. The performance of directors in their capacity as board members and as executives of the company, when applicable, and in their roles at other companies where they serve is critical to this evaluation.

Directors are formed into three categories based on an examination of the type of relationship they have with the company. The table below includes a breakdown of how Glass Lewis classifies these director relationships with the company.

ESG Thematic Voting Policy





Insider	Affiliate	Independent
> Someone who serves as a director and as an employee of the Company	>A director who has a material financial, familial or other relationship with the company, or its executives, but is NOT an employee of the company	>No material financial, familial or other current relationships with the company, it's executives or other board members except for service
>May also include executive chairs (who act as an employee of the company or is paid as an employee of the company)	>A director who owns or controls, directly or indirectly 10% or more of the company's voting stock (except where local regulations or best practices set a different threshold).	> A director who owns, directly or indirectly less than 10% of the company's voting stock (local regulations and best practices may set a different threshold)

Common other reasons the ESG Policy will vote against a director:

- (i) A director who attends less than 75% of the board and applicable committee meetings.
- (ii) A director who is also the CEO of a company where a serious restatement has occurred after the CEO certified the pre-restatement financial statements.
- (iii) An affiliated director when the board is not sufficiently independent in accordance with market best practice standards.
- (iv) An affiliate or insider on any of the key committees (audit, compensation, nominating) or an affiliate or insider on any of the key committees and there is insufficient independence on that committee, both of the above can vary in accordance with the markets best practice standards.

The following conflicts of interests may hinder a director's performance and may result in a vote against:

- (i) A director who presently sits on an excessive number of public company boards (see the relevant market guidelines for confirmation of the excessive amount).
- (ii) Director, or a director whose immediate family member, or the firm at which the director is employed, provides material professional services to the company at any time during the past three years.
- (iii) Director, or a director whose immediate family member, engages in airplane, real estate or other similar deals, including perquisite type grants from the company.
- (iv) Director with an interlocking directorship.
- (v) All board members who served at a time when a poison pill with a term of longer than one year was adopted without shareholder approval within the prior twelve months.
- (vi) A director who has received two against recommendations from Glass Lewis for identical reasons within the prior year at different companies.

Board Independence

A board composed of at least two-thirds independent is most effective in protecting shareholders' interests. Generally, the ESG Policy will vote against responsible directors if the board is less than two-thirds independent, however, this is also dependent on the market best practice standards.





Board Committee Composition

It is best practice to have independent directors serving on the audit, compensation, nominating and governance committees. As such, the ESG Policy will support boards with this structure and encourage change when this is not the case. However, board committee independence thresholds may vary depending on the market.

With respect to the creation of board committees and the composition thereof, the ESG Policy will generally support shareholder proposals requesting that companies create a committee to oversee material E&S issues, such as committees dedicated to climate change oversight or the oversight of public policy risks. The ESG Policy will also generally support shareholder proposals calling for the appointment of directors with specific expertise to the board, such as those requesting the appointment of an environmental expert or an individual with significant human rights expertise.

Board Diversity, Tenure and Refreshment

The ESG Policy acknowledges the importance of ensuring that the board is comprised of directors who have a diversity of skills, backgrounds, thoughts, and experiences. As such, having diverse boards benefits companies greatly by encompassing an array of different perspectives and insights.

In terms of board tenure and refreshment, the ESG Policy strongly supports routine director evaluations, including independent external reviews, and periodic board refreshment in order to enable the company to maintain a fresh set of ideas and business strategies in an ever-changing world and market. Having directors with diverse experiences and skills can strengthen the position of a company within the market. Therefore, the ESG Policy promotes refreshment within boards, as a lack of refreshment can lead to poor company performance. Thus, the ESG Policy may consider voting against directors with a lengthy tenure (e.g. over 12 years) when we identify significant performance or governance concerns indicating that a fresh perspective would be beneficial and there is no evidence of any plans of future board refreshment.

The ESG Policy will also evaluate a company's policies and actions with respect to board refreshment and diversity. As a part of this evaluation, we will review the diversity of board members and support shareholder proposals to report on or increase board diversity. The nominating and governance committee, as an agent for the shareholders, is responsible for the governance by the board of the company and its executives. In performing this role, the committee is responsible and accountable for selection of objective and competent board members. To that end, the ESG Policy will: (i) vote against members of the nominating committee in the event that the board has an average tenure of over ten years and the board has not appointed a new nominee to the board in at least five years; or (ii) vote against the male members of the nominating committee in instances where the board is comprised of fewer than 30% female directors for large-cap companies, or against the nominating committee when there is not at least one woman on the board at mid- and small-cap companies.

Director Overboarding

For U.S. companies, the ESG Policy will closely review director board commitments and will vote against directors serving on more than five total boards, for directors who are not also executives; and against directors serving more than two total boards, for a director who serves as an executive of a public company.





Board Size

Although there is not a universally acceptable optimum board size, boards should have a minimum of five directors to ensure sufficient diversity in decision making and to enable the establishment of key committees with independent directors. Further, boards should not be composed of more than 20 directors as the board may suffer as a result of too many voices to be heard and have difficulty reaching consensus on issues with this number of members. As a result, the ESG Policy will generally vote against the chair of the nominating committee at a board with fewer than five directors or more than 20 directors.

Classified Boards

The ESG Policy favors the repeal of staggered boards in favor of the annual election of directors. Staggered boards are generally less accountable to shareholders than annually elected directors to the board. In addition, the annual election of directors encourages board members to focus on protecting the interests of shareholders. Further to this, if shareholders are unsatisfied with board members the annual election of directors allows them to voice these concerns.

Controlled Companies

The ESG Policy allows certain exceptions to the independence standards at controlled companies. The board's main function is to protect shareholder interests, however, when an individual, entity, or group own more than 50% of the voting shares, the interests of majority shareholders are the interests of that entity or individual. As a result, the ESG Policy does not apply the usual two-thirds independence threshold on controlled companies instead it includes the following guidelines:

- (i) As long as insiders and/or affiliates are connected to the controlling entity, the ESG Policy will accept the presence of non-independent board members.
- (ii) The compensation, nominating, and governance committees do not need to consist solely of independent directors. However, the compensation committee should not have any insider members, but affiliates are accepted.
- (iii) The board does not need an independent chair or an independent lead or presiding director.
- (iv) The audit committee should consist solely of independent directors, regardless of the controlled status of the company.

Significant Shareholders

Significant shareholders are either an individual or an entity which holds between 20-50% of a company's voting power, and the ESG Policy provides that shareholders should be allowed proportional representation on the board and in committees (excluding the audit committee) based on their percentage of ownership.





Director Performance and Oversight

Board members performance and their actions in regard to performance of the board is an essential element to understanding the board's commitment to the company and to shareholders. The ESG Policy will look at the performance of individuals as directors and executives of the company and of other companies where they have served. Often a director's past conduct is indicative of future conduct and performance.

The ESG Policy will typically vote against directors who have served on boards or as executives of companies with records of poor performance, inadequate risk oversight, excessive compensation, audit or accounting-related issues, and other actions or indicators of mismanagement. However, the ESG Policy will also reevaluate the directors based on factors such as the length of time that has passed since the incident, the director's role, and the severity of the issue.

The ESG Policy also considers the oversight afforded to environmental and social issues. The ESG Policy looks to ensure that companies maintain appropriate board-level oversight of material risks to their operations, including those that are environmental and social in nature. When it is clear that these risks have not been properly managed or mitigated, the ESG Policy may vote against members of the board who are responsible for the oversight of environmental and social risks. In the absence of explicit board oversight of environmental and social issues, the ESG Policy may vote against members of the audit committee. In making these determinations, the ESG Policy will take into account the situation at hand, its effect on shareholder value, as well as any corrective action or other response made by the company.

Review of Risk Management Companies

The ESG Policy evaluates the risk management function of a public company on a case-by-case basis. Companies, particularly financial firms, should have a dedicated risk committee, or a committee on the board in charge of risk oversight, as well as a chief risk officer who reports directly to that committee, not to the CEO or another executive of the company. When analyzing the risk management practices of public companies the ESG Policy takes note of any significant losses or write-downs on financial assets and/or structured transactions. In cases where a company has disclosed a sizable loss or write-down, and where the company's board-level risk committee's poor oversight contributed to the loss, the ESG Policy will recommend that shareholders vote against such committee members on that basis. In addition, in cases where a company maintains a significant level of financial risk exposure but fails to disclose any explicit form of board-level risk oversight (committee or otherwise), the ESG Policy may vote against the chair of the board on that basis.

Slate Elections

In some countries, in particular Italy, companies elect their board members as a slate, whereby shareholders are unable to vote on the election of an individual director, but rather are limited to voting for or against the board as a whole. The ESG Policy will generally support the slate if no major governance or board-related concerns have been raised in the analysis, and the slate appears to support and protect the best interests of all shareholders.





Board Responsiveness

Any time 20% or more of shareholders vote contrary to the recommendation of management on compensation or director elections proposals, the board should, depending on the issue, demonstrate some level of responsiveness to address the concerns of shareholders. While the 20% threshold alone will not automatically generate a negative vote from the ESG Policy on a future proposal (e.g., to vote against a director nominee, against a remuneration proposal, etc.), it will be a contributing factor to a vote against management's recommendation in the event we determine that the board did not respond appropriately.

As a general framework, the evaluation of board responsiveness involves a review of the publicly available disclosures released following the date of the company's last annual meeting up through the publication date of the most current Proxy Paper.

Separation of the Roles of CEO and Chair

The separation of the positions of CEO and chair creates a better and more independent governance structure than a combined CEO/chair position. The role of executives is to manage the business based on the course charted by the board. Executives should be in the position of reporting and answering to the board for their performance in achieving their goals as set out by the board. This would become more complicated if they too held the position of chair as it would be difficult for them to fulfil the duty of being both the overseer and policy setter when they, the CEO/chair control both the agenda and boardroom.

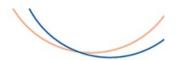
The ESG Policy views an independent chair as better able to oversee the executives of the company and set a pro- shareholder agenda without the management conflicts that a CEO and other executive insiders often face. Such oversight and concern for shareholders allows for a more proactive and effective board of directors that is better able to look out for the interests of shareholders.

Furthermore, it is the board's responsibility to select a chief executive to best serve the company and its shareholders and to replace this person when his or her duties have not been appropriately fulfilled. Such a replacement becomes more difficult and happens less frequently when the chief executive is also in the position of overseeing the board.

However, even considering the above, the ESG Policy will not vote against CEOs who also chair the board. The ESG Policy will generally support separating the positions of CEO and chair whenever the question is posed in a shareholder proposal, as in the long-term it is in the best interests of the company.

In the absence of an independent chair, the ESG Policy will support the appointment of a presiding or lead independent director with authority to set the agenda for the meeting and to lead sessions. In the case where the company has neither an independent chair nor independent lead director, the ESG Policy may vote against the chair of the governance committee.





Governance Following an IPO or Spin-Off

Companies that have recently completed an initial public offering ("IPO"), or spin-off should be given adequate time to fully adjust and comply with marketplace listing requirements and meet basic corporate governance standards. The ESG Policy generally allows the company a one-year period following the IPO to comply with these requirements and as such refrains from voting based on governance standards (e.g., board independence, committee membership and structure, meeting attendance, etc.).

However, there are some cases that warrant shareholder action against the board of a company that have completed an IPO or spin-off in the past year. The ESG Policy will evaluate the terms of applicable governing documents when determining the recommendations and whether the shareholders rights will be severely restricted. In order to come to a conclusion, the following points will be considered:

- 1. The adoption of anti-takeover provisions such as a poison pill or classified board;
- 2. Supermajority vote requirements to amend governing documents;
- 3. The presence of exclusive forum or fee-shifting provisions;
- 4. Whether shareholders can call special meetings or act by written consent;
- 5. The voting standard provided for the election of directors;
- 6. The ability of shareholders to remove directors without cause;
- 7. The presence of evergreen provisions in the company's equity compensation arrangements; and
- 8. The presence of a dual-class share structure which does not afford common shareholders voting power that is aligned with their economic interest.

Anti-takeover provisions can negatively impact future shareholders who (except for electing to buy or sell the stock) are unable to weigh in on matters that might negatively impact their ownership interest. In cases where the anti-takeover provision was adopted prior to the IPO, the ESG Policy may against the members of the board who served when it was adopted if the board:

- (i) Did not also commit to submit the anti-takeover provision to a shareholder vote at the company's next shareholder meeting following the IPO; or
- (ii) Did not provide a sound rationale or sunset provision for adopting the anti-takeover provision.





FINANCIAL REPORTING

Accounts and Reports

Excluding situations where there are concerns surrounding the integrity of the statements/reports, the ESG Policy will generally vote for Accounts and Reports proposals.

Where the required documents have not been published at the time that the vote is cast, the ESG Policy will abstain from voting on this proposal.

Income Allocation (Distribution of Dividends)

The ESG Policy will generally vote for proposals concerning companies' distribution of dividends. However, particular scrutiny will be given to cases where the company's dividend payout ratio is exceptionally low or excessively high relative to its peers, and where the company has not provided a satisfactory explanation for this disparity.

Appointment of Auditors and Authority to Set Fees

The role of the auditor is crucial in protecting shareholder value. Like directors, auditors should be free from conflicts of interest and should assiduously avoid situations that require them to make choices between their own interests and the interests of the shareholders. Because of the importance of the role of the auditor, rotating auditors is an important safeguard against the relationship between the auditor and the company becoming too close, resulting in a lack of oversight due to complacency or conflicts of interest. Accordingly, the ESG Policy will vote against auditor ratification proposals in instances where it is clear that a company's auditor has not been changed for 20 or more years.

In instances where a company has retained an auditor for fewer than 20 years, the ESG Policy will generally support management's recommendation for the selection of an auditor, as well as the board's authority to fix auditor fees. However, there are a number of exceptions to this policy, and the ESG Policy will vote against the appointment of the auditor and/or the authorization of the board to set auditor fees in the following scenarios:

- The independence of an incumbent auditor or the integrity of the audit has been compromised.
- Audit fees combined with audit-related fees total less than one-half of total fees.
- There have been any recent restatements or late filings by the company and responsibility for such can be attributed to the auditor (e.g., a restatement due to a reporting error).
- The company has aggressive accounting policies.
- The company has poor disclosure or lack of transparency in financial statements.
- There are other relationships, or issues of concern, with the auditor that might suggest a conflict of interest.
- The company is changing auditors as a result of a disagreement between the company and the auditor on a matter of accounting principles or
 practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures.





COMPENSATION

Compensation Reports and Compensation Policies

Depending on the market, compensation report and policy vote proposals may be either advisory or binding, e.g. in the UK a non-binding compensation report based upon the most recent fiscal year is voted upon annually, and a forward-looking compensation policy will be subject to a binding vote every three years.

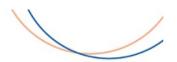
In all markets company filings are evaluated closely to determine how well information pertinent to compensation practices has been disclosed, the extent to which overall compensation is tied to performance, which performance metrics have been employed, as well as how the company's remuneration practices compare to that of its peers.

The ESG Policy will vote against the approval of a compensation report or policy in the following scenarios:

- There is a significant disconnect between pay and performance;
- Performance goals and metrics are inappropriate or insufficiently challenging;
- There is a lack of disclosure regarding performance metrics as well as a lack of clarity surrounding the implementation of these metrics.
- Short-term (e.g., generally less than three year) performance measurement is weighted excessively in incentive plans;
- Excessive discretion is afforded to, or exercised by, management or the Compensation Committee to deviate from defined performance metrics and goals in determining awards;
- Ex gratia or other non-contractual payments have been made and the reasoning for this is inadequate.
- Guaranteed bonuses are established;
- Egregious or excessive bonuses, equity awards or severance payments have been granted;
- Excessive increases (e.g. over 10%) in fixed payments, such as salary or pension entitlements, that are not adequately justified
- Where there is an absence of structural safeguarding mechanisms such as clawback and malus policies included in the Incentive plan.

The ESG Policy also conducts a further level of analysis by looking at compensation issues as they relate to environmental and social criteria as well as other issues relevant to good corporate governance practices. Specifically, the ESG Policy will vote against compensation plans where a company has both failed to provide an adequate link between pay and performance, and the company has neglected to incentivize environmental and social performance. In instances where a company has received a Pay-for-Performance grade of "D" or "F" and Glass Lewis' standard policy has recommended in favor of the plan, the ESG Policy will vote against say-on-pay proposals where sustainability is not an explicit consideration for companies when awarding executive compensation. The ESG Policy will also support shareholder resolutions requesting the inclusion of sustainability metrics in executive compensation plans.





Long Term Incentive Plans

The ESG Policy recognizes the value of equity-based incentive programs. When used appropriately, they provide a means of linking an employee's pay to a company's performance, thereby aligning their interests with those of shareholders. In addition, equity-based compensation is an effective way to attract, retain and motivate key employees.

In order to allow for meaningful shareholder review, incentive programs should generally include:

- (i) specific and appropriate performance goals;
- (ii) a maximum award pool; and
- (iii) a maximum award amount per employee.

In addition, the payments made should be reasonable relative to the performance of the business and total compensation paid to those included under the plan should be in line with compensation paid by the company's peers.

Performance-Based Equity Compensation

The ESG Policy supports performance-based equity compensation plans for senior executives; where it is warranted by both their performance, and that of the company. While it is unnecessary to base equity-based compensation for all employees to company performance, placing such limitations on grants to senior executives is considered advisable (although in specific scenarios equity-based compensation granted to senior executives without performance criteria is acceptable under Glass Lewis guidelines, such as in the case of moderate incentive grants made in an initial offer of employment). While it is not uncommon for a board to state that tying equity compensation to performance goals may hinder them in attracting, and retaining, talented executives, the ESG Policy takes the stance that performance – based compensation aids in aligning executive interests to that of shareholders, and as such will support the company in achieving its objectives.

The ESG Policy will generally vote in favor of all performance-based option or share schemes; with the exception of plans that include a provision to allow for the re-testing of performance conditions; for which a vote against is recommended.

Director Compensation

The ESG Policy supports non-employee directors receiving an appropriate form, and level, of compensation for the time and effort they spend serving on the board and its committees; and director fees being at a level that allows a company to retain and attract qualified individuals. The ESG Policy compares the cost of director compensation to that of peer companies with similar market capitalizations in the same country so that compensation plans may be evaluated thoroughly, and a fair vote outcome reached.





Retirement Benefits for Directors

The ESG Policy will typically vote against the granting of retirement benefits to non-executive directors. Such extended payments can impair the objectivity and independence of these board members. Initial, and annual fees should be of a level that provides appropriate compensation to directors throughout their service to the company.

Limits on Executive Compensation

As a general rule, shareholders should not seek to micromanage executive compensation programs. Such matters should be left to the board's compensation committee. The election of directors, and specifically those who sit on the compensation committee, is viewed as an appropriate mechanism for shareholders to express their support, or disapproval, of board policy on this issue. Further, companies whose pay-for-performance is in line with their peers should be granted the flexibility to compensate their executives in a manner that drives sustainable growth. However, the ESG Policy favors performance-based compensation as an effective means of motivating executives to act in the best interests of shareholders. Performance-based compensation may be limited if a chief executive's pay is capped at a low level rather than flexibly tied to the performance of the company.





GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

Amendments to the Articles of Association

The ESG Policy will evaluate proposed amendments to a company's articles of association on a case-by-case basis. The ESG Policy is generally opposed to bundling several amendments under a single proposal as it prevents shareholders from evaluating each amendment on its own merits. In cases, where it is a bundled amendment, the ESG Policy will evaluate each amendment individually and only support the proposal if, in the aggregate, the amendments are in the best interests of shareholders.

Anti-Takeover Measures

Multi-class Share Structure

The ESG Policy views multi-class share structures as not in the best interests of shareholders and instead is in favor of one vote per share. This structure operates as a safeguard for common shareholders by ensuring that those who hold a significant minority of shares are still able to weigh in on issues set forth by the board. The economic stake of each shareholder should match their voting power and that no small group of shareholders, family or otherwise, should have differing voting rights from those of all other shareholders.

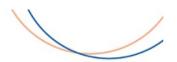
The ESG Policy considers a multi-class share structure as having the potential to negatively impact the overall corporate governance of a company. Companies should have share class structures that protect the interests of non-controlling shareholders as well as any controlling entity. Therefore, the ESG Policy will generally vote in favor of proposals to eliminate multi-class share structures. Similarly, the ESG Policy will typically vote against proposals to adopt a new class of common stock.

Cumulative Voting

When voting on cumulative voting proposals, the ESG Policy will factor in the independence of the board and the company's governance structure. Cumulative voting is often found on ballots at companies where independence is lacking and where the appropriate balances favoring the interests of shareholders are not in place. However, cumulative voting increases the ability of minority shareholders to elect a director by allowing shareholders to cast as many shares of stock they own multiplied by the number of directors to be elected. Cumulative voting allows shareholders to cast all their votes for one single nominee, or a smaller number of nominees than up for election, thereby raising the likelihood of electing one or more of their preferred nominees to the board. Accordingly, cumulative voting generally acts as a safeguard for shareholders by ensuring that those who hold a significant minority of shares can elect a candidate of their choosing to the board. As a result, the ESG Policy will typically vote in favor proposals concerning cumulative voting.

However, in the case that a company has adopted a true majority vote standard (i.e., where a director must receive a majority of votes cast to be elected, as opposed to a modified policy indicated by a resignation policy only), the ESG Policy will vote against cumulative voting proposals due to the incompatibility of the two election methods. For companies, that have not adopted the true majority vote standard but have some form of majority voting, the ESG Policy will also recommend voting against cumulative voting proposals if the company has also not adopted anti-takeover provisions and has been responsive to shareholders.





In instances where a company has not adopted majority voting standards and is facing both an election on the adoption of majority voting and a proposal to adopt cumulative voting, the ESG Policy will support only the majority voting proposal.

Fair Price Provision

Fair price provisions, which are rare, require that certain minimum price and procedural requirements to be observed by any party that acquires more than a specified percentage of a corporation's common stock. The intention of this provision is to protect minority shareholder value when an acquirer seeks to accomplish a merger or other transaction which would eliminate or change the rights of the shareholder. Fair price provisions sometimes protecting the rights of shareholders in a takeover situation. However, more often than not they act as an impediment to takeovers, potentially limiting gains to shareholders from a variety of transactions that could potentially increase share price. As a result, the ESG Policy will generally vote to fair price provisions.

Supermajority Vote Requirements

The ESG Policy favors a simple majority voting structure except where a supermajority voting requirement is explicitly intended to protect the rights of minority shareholders in a controlled company. In the case of non- controlled companies, supermajority vote requirements act as impediments to shareholder action on ballot items that are critical to their interests. For example, supermajority vote requirements can strongly limit the voice of shareholders in making decisions on critical matters such as the selling of the business. Supermajority vote requirements can also allow small groups of shareholders to overrule and dictate the will of the majority of shareholders. Thus, having a simple majority is appropriate for protecting the rights of all shareholders.

Poison Pills (Shareholder Rights Plan)

The ESG Policy will generally oppose companies' adoption of poison pills, as they can reduce management accountability by substantially limiting opportunities for corporate takeovers. As a result, rights plans can prevent shareholders from receiving a buy-out premium for their stock. Generally, the ESG Policy will vote against these plans to protect shareholders' financial interests. While boards should be given wide latitude in directing the activities of the company and charting the company's course, on an issue such as this where the link between the financial interests of shareholders and their right to consider and accept buyout offers is so substantial, shareholders should be allowed to vote on whether or not they support such a plan's implementation. In certain limited circumstances, the ESG Policy will support a limited poison pill to accomplish a particular objective, such as the closing of an important merger, or a pill that contains what we believe to be a reasonable 'qualifying offer' clause.





Increase in Authorized Shares

Adequate capital stock is important to a company's operation. When analyzing a request for additional shares, the ESG Policy will typically review four common reasons why a company may need additional capital stock:

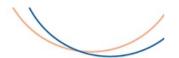
1. Stock Split	Three Metrics:
	(a) Historical stock pre-split price (if any)
	(b) Current price relative to the company's most common trading price over the past 52 weeks
	(c) Some absolute limits on stock price (that will either make the split appropriate or would produce an unreasonable price)
2. Shareholder Defenses	Additional authorized shares could be used to bolster takeover defenses such as a poison pill. The proxy filings often discuss the usefulness of additional shares in defending against a hostile takeover.
3. Financing for Acquisitions	Examine whether the company has a history of using stock for acquisitions and attempts to determine what levels of stock have generally been required to accomplish such transactions.
4. Financing for Operations	Review the company's cash position and its ability to secure financing through borrowing or other means.

The ESG Policy will generally support proposals when a company could reasonably use the requested shares for financing, stock splits and stock dividends, as having adequate shares to allow management to make quick decisions and effectively operate the business is critical. The ESG Policy favors that, when a company is undertaking significant transactions, management will justify its use of additional shares rather than providing a blank check in the form of large pools of unallocated shares available for any purpose.

Generally, the ESG Policy will support proposals to increase authorized shares up to 100% of the number of shares currently authorized unless, after the increase the company would be left with less than 30% of its authorized shares outstanding. In markets where such authorities typically also authorize the board to issue new shares without separate shareholder approval, the ESG Policy applies the policy described below on the issuance of shares.







Issuance of Shares

The issuance of additional shares generally dilutes existing shareholders in most circumstances. Further, the availability of additional shares, where the board has discretion to implement a poison pill, can often serve as a deterrent to interested suitors. In cases where a company has not detailed a plan for use of the proposed shares, or where the number of shares far exceeds those needed to accomplish a detailed plan, the ESG Policy will typically vote against the authorization of additional shares. In the case of a private placement, the ESG Policy will also factor in whether the company is offering a discount to its share price.

Generally, the ESG Policy will support proposals to authorize the board to issue shares (with pre-emptive rights) when the requested increase is equal to or less than the current issued share capital. The authority of these shares should not exceed five years unless that is the market best practice. In accordance with the different market practices, the specific thresholds for share issuance can vary. And, as a result, the ESG Policy will vote on these proposals on a case-by-case basis.

The ESG Policy will also generally support proposals to suspend pre-emption rights for a maximum of 5-20% of the issued ordinary share capital of the company, depending on best practice in the country in which the company is located. This authority should not exceed five years, or less for some countries.

Repurchase of Shares

The ESG Policy typically supports proposals to repurchase shares when the plan includes the following provisions:

- (i) A maximum number of shares which may be purchased (typically not more than 10-15% of the issued share capital); and
- (ii) A maximum price which may be paid for each share (as a percentage of the market price).

Reincorporation

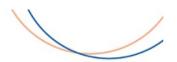
A company is in the best position to determine the appropriate jurisdiction of incorporation. The ESG Policy will factor in several elements when a management proposal to reincorporate the company is put to vote. These elements include reviewing the relevant financial benefits, generally related to incorporate tax treatment, as well as changes in corporate governance provisions, especially those related to shareholder rights, resulting from the change in domicile. In cases where the financial benefits are too small to be meaningful and there is a decrease in shareholder rights, the ESG Policy will vote against the transaction.

Tax Havens

The ESG Policy evaluates a company's potential exposure to risks related to a company's tax haven policies on an as-needed basis and will support shareholder proposals requesting that companies report on the risks associated with their use of tax havens or that request that companies adopt policies to discontinue operations or withdraw from tax havens. The ESG Policy will also vote against reincorporation proposals when companies have proposed to redomicile in known tax havens.







Advance Notice Requirements

Typically, the ESG Policy will vote against provisions that would require advance notice of shareholder proposals or of director nominees. Advance notice requirements typically range between three to six months prior to the annual meeting. These requirements often make it impossible for a shareholder who misses the deadline to present a shareholder proposal or director nominee that may be in the best interests of the company. Shareholders should be able to review and vote on all proposals and director nominees and are able to vote against proposals that appear with little prior notice. Therefore, by setting advance notice requirements it limits the opportunity for shareholders to raise issues that may arise after the window closes.

Transaction of Other Business

In general, the ESG Policy will vote against proposals that put the transaction of other business items proposal up for vote at an annual or special meeting, as granting unfettered discretion is unwise.

Anti-Greenmail Proposals

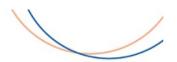
The ESG Policy will support proposals to adopt a provision preventing the payment of greenmail, which would serve to prevent companies from buying back company stock at significant premiums from a certain shareholder. The anti-greenmail provision helps to protect the company as it requires that a majority of shareholders other than the majority shareholder approve the buyback, thus, eliminating cases where a majority shareholder could attempt to charge a board a large premium for the shares.

Virtual-Only Shareholder Meetings

A growing number of companies have elected to hold shareholder meetings by virtual means only. The ESG Policy supports companies allowing a virtual option alongside an in-person meeting, so long as the shareholder interests are not compromised. Without proper controls, conducting a virtual-only meeting of shareholders could eliminate or significantly limit the rights of shareholders to confront, and ask management on any concerns they may have. When companies decide to only hold virtual-only meetings, the ESG Policy will examine the level of disclosure provided by the company on the virtual meeting procedures and may vote against members of the nominating and governance committee if the company does not provide disclosure assuring that shareholders will be afforded the same rights and opportunities to participate as they would at an in-person meeting.







MERGERS, ACQUISITIONS & CONTESTED MEETINGS

For merger and acquisition proposals, the ESG Policy undertakes a thorough examination of all elements of the transactions and determine the transaction's likelihood of maximizing shareholder return. In order to make a voting recommendation, the ESG Policy will examine the process conducted, the specific parties and individuals involved in negotiating an agreement, as well as the economic and governance terms of the proposal.

In the case of contested merger situations, or board proxy fights, the ESG Policy will evaluate the plan presented by the dissident party and how, if elected, it plans to enhance or protect shareholder value. The ESG Policy will also consider any concerns presented by the board, including any plans for improving the performance of the company, when making the ultimate recommendation. In addition, the ESG Policy will support shareholder proposals asking a company to consider the effects of a merger, spin-off, or other transaction on its employees and other stakeholders.







SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS

The ESG Policy has a strong emphasis on enhancing the environmental, social and governance performance of companies. Accordingly, the ESG Policy will be broadly supportive of environmental and social shareholder proposals aimed at enhancing a company's policies and performance with respect to such issues. The ESG Policy will also vote in a manner that promotes enhanced disclosure and board accountability. In extraordinary cases when companies have failed to adequately mitigate risks stemming from environmental or social practices, the ESG Policy may vote against:

- (i) ratification of board and/or management acts;
- (ii) approving a company's accounts and reports and/or;
- (iii) relevant directors.

Environmental Proposals

The ESG Policy will generally support proposals regarding the environment, in particular, those seeking improved sustainability reporting and disclosure about company practices which impact the environment. The ESG Policy will vote in favor of increased disclosure of a company's environmental risk through company-specific disclosure as well as compliance with international environmental conventions and adherence to environmental principles. Similarly, the ESG Policy will support proposals requesting companies develop greenhouse gas emissions reduction goals, comprehensive recycling programs, and other proactive means to mitigate a company's environmental footprint.

The ESG Policy will also vote for proposals seeking that companies provide certain disclosures or adopt certain policies related to mitigating their climate change-related risks. For example, regardless of industry, the ESG Policy will support proposals requesting that companies disclose information concerning their scenario analyses or that request the company provide disclosure in line with certain reporting recommendations, such as those promulgated by the Financial Stability Board's Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ("TCFD").

Further, the ESG Policy will support proposals requesting that a company consider energy efficiency and renewable energy sources in its project development and overall business strategy.

With respect to issues related to bioengineering and nanotechnology, the ESG Policy will carefully scrutinize any proposals requesting that a company adopt a policy concerning these matters. In general, the ESG Policy support proposals that seek additional reporting on these topics, as well as the development of safety standards to regulate their use.

The ESG Policy will evaluate a company's impact on the environment, in addition to the regulatory risk a company may face by not adopting environmentally responsible policies. Further, the ESG Policy will consider voting against directors for not appropriately overseeing environmental risk.







Social Proposals

The ESG Policy will support proposals requesting that a company develop sustainable business practices, such as animal welfare policies, human rights policies, and fair lending policies. Furthermore, the ESG Policy will support reporting and reviewing a company's political and charitable spending as well as its lobbying practices. In addition, the ESG Policy will support proposals requesting that companies cease political spending or associated activities.

The ESG Policy will also generally support enhancing the rights of workers, as well as considering the communities and broader constituents in the areas in which companies do business. Accordingly, the ESG Policy will generally vote for proposals requesting that companies provide greater disclosure regarding impact on local stakeholders, workers' rights and human rights in general. In addition, the ESG Policy will support proposals for companies to adopt or comply with certain codes of conduct relating to labor standards, human rights conventions, and corporate responsibility at large. The ESG Policy will also support proposals requesting independent verification of a company's contractors' compliance with labor and human rights standards. In addition, the ESG Policy supports the International Labor Organization standards and encourage companies to adopt such standards in its business operations.

The ESG Policy will provide for a review of the performance and oversight of certain directors in instances in which a company is found to have violated international human rights standards. Pursuant to the ESG Policy, if directors have not adequately overseen the overall business strategy of the company to ensure that basic human rights standards are met or if a company is subject to regulatory or legal action with a foreign government or entity due to human rights violations, the Policy may vote against directors taking into account the severity of the violations and the outcome of the claims.

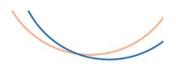
The ESG Policy also generally votes in favor of proposals seeking increased disclosure regarding public health and safety issues, including those related to product responsibility. In particular, the ESG Policy supports proposals calling for the labeling of the use of genetically modified organisms ("GMOs"), the elimination or reduction of toxic emissions and use of toxic chemicals in manufacturing, and the prohibition of tobacco sales to minors. The ESG Policy also supports proposals seeking a report on a company's drug reimportation guidelines, as well as on a company's ethical responsibility as it relates to drug distribution and manufacture. The ESG Policy further supports proposals related to worker safety and companies' compliance with internationally recognized human rights or safety standards.

Governance Proposals

The ESG Policy supports increased shareholder participation and access to a company and its board of directors. Accordingly, the ESG Policy will vote in favor of initiatives that seek to enhance shareholder rights, such as the introduction of majority voting to elect directors, the adoption and amendment of proxy access bylaws, the elimination/reduction of supermajority provisions, the declassification of the board, the submission of shareholder rights' plans to a shareholder vote, and the principle of one share, one vote.







The ESG Policy will also support proposals aimed at increasing the diversity of boards or management as well as those requesting additional information concerning workforce diversity and the adoption of more inclusive nondiscrimination policies. Further, the ESG Policy will support enhanced oversight of environmental and social issues at the board level by supporting resolutions calling for the creation of an environmental or social committee of the board or proposals requesting that the board adopt a subject-matter expert, such as one with deep knowledge and experience in human rights or climate change-related issues. The ESG Policy will also generally vote for proposals seeking to increase disclosure of a company's business ethics and code of conduct, as well as of its activities that relate to social welfare.

Compensation Proposals

The ESG Policy recognizes that ESG performance factors should be an important component of the overall consideration of proper levels of executive performance and compensation. Therefore, the ESG Policy generally votes in favor of proposals seeking to tie executive compensation to performance measures such as compliance with environmental regulations, health and safety regulations, nondiscrimination laws and compliance with international human rights standards. Furthermore, the ESG Policy will generally support proposals that seek to evaluate overall director performance based on environmental and social criteria.

The ESG Policy will support proposals seeking to prohibit or require more disclosure about stock hedging and pledging by executives. The ESG Policy will also generally support proposals requesting that companies adopt executive stock retention policies and prohibiting the accelerated vesting of equity awards. Furthermore, the ESG Policy will vote in favor of shareholder proposals to link pay with performance, to eliminate or require shareholder approval of golden coffins, and to clawback unearned bonuses. Finally, the ESG Policy will support proposals requesting disclosure from companies regarding gender pay inequity and company initiatives to reduce the gap in compensation paid to women compared to men.

Trojan Horse Proposals

The ESG Policy will carefully examine each proposal's merits in order to ensure it seeks enhanced environmental disclosure and/or practices, and is not conversely aimed at limiting environmental or social disclosure or consideration. Accordingly, the ESG Policy will not support such proposals, which are often referred to as "Trojan Horse" proposals.







CONNECT WITH US

Corporate Website <u>www.glasslewis.com</u>

Email <u>info@glasslewis.com</u>

Social @glasslewis.com Glass, Lewis & Co.

Global Locations

North America **United States**

Headquarters

255 California Street

Suite 1100

San Francisco, CA 94111

 $+1\ 415\ 678\ 4110$

+1 888 800 7001

44 Wall Street

Suite 503

New York, NY 10005

+1 646 606 2345

2323 Grand Boulevard

Suite 1125

Kansas City, MO 64108

+1 816 945 4525

Europe

Ireland

15 Henry Street Limerick V94 V9T4

+353 61 292 800

United Kingdom

80 Coleman Street

Suite 4.02

London EC2R 5BJ

+44 20 7653 8800

Germany

IVOX Glass Lewis

Kaiserallee 23a

76133 Karlsruhe

+49 721 35 49 622

Asia Pacific Australia

CGI Glass Lewis Suite 5.03, Level 5

255 George Street

Sydney NSW 2000

+61 2 9299 9266

Japan

Shinjuku Mitsui Building

11th floor

2-1-1, Nishi-Shinjuku,

Shinjuku-ku,

Tokyo 163-0411, Japan





DISCLAIMER

© 2020 Glass, Lewis & Co., and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

This document supplements Glass Lewis' country-specific proxy voting policies and guidelines and should be read in conjunction with those guidelines, which are available on Glass Lewis' website — http://www.glasslewis.com. This document is not intended to be exhaustive and does not address all potential voting issues, whether alone or together with Glass Lewis' country-specific proxy voting policies and guidelines. These guidelines have not been set or approved by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other regulatory body. Additionally, none of the information contained herein is or should be relied upon as investment advice. The content of this document has been developed based on Glass Lewis' experience with proxy voting and corporate governance issues, engagement with clients and issuers and review of relevant studies and surveys, and has not been tailored to any specific person or entity.

Glass Lewis' proxy voting guidelines are grounded in corporate governance best practices, which often exceed minimum legal requirements. Accordingly, unless specifically noted otherwise, a failure to meet these guidelines should not be understood to mean that the company or individual involved has failed to meet applicable legal requirements.

No representations or warranties express or implied, are made as to the accuracy or completeness of any information included herein. In addition, Glass Lewis shall not be liable for any losses or damages arising from or in connection with the information contained herein or the use, reliance on, or inability to use any such information. Glass Lewis expects its subscribers to possess sufficient experience and knowledge to make their own decisions entirely independent of any information contained in this document.

All information contained in this report is protected by law, including but not limited to, copyright law, and none of such information may be copied or otherwise reproduced, repackaged, further transmitted, transferred, disseminated, redistributed or resold, or stored for subsequent use for any such purpose, in whole or in part, in any form or manner or by any means whatsoever, by any person without Glass Lewis' prior written consent.





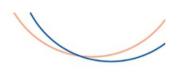
Investment Manager Policy

An Overview of Glass Lewis' Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy

January 2021

www.glasslewis.com





ABOUT GLASS LEWIS	<u>3</u>
SUMMARY OF CHANGES	<u>4</u>
<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	<u>5</u>
MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS	<u>6</u>
Election of Directors	<u>6</u>
<u>Auditor</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>Compensation</u>	<u>6</u>
Authorized Shares	<u>6</u>
Shareholder Rights	<u>6</u>
Mergers, Acquisitions and Contested Meetings	<u>7</u>
SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS	<u>8</u>
Governance	<u>8</u>
<u>Compensation</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>Environment</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>Social</u>	<u>8</u>
CONNECT WITH US	9
Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy	,





ABOUT GLASS LEWIS

Glass Lewis is the world's choice for governance solutions. We enable institutional investors and publicly listed companies to make sustainable decisions based in research and data. We cover 30,000+ meetings each year, across approximately 100 global markets. Our team has been providing in-depth analysis of companies since 2003, relying solely on publicly available information to inform its policies, research, and voting recommendations.

Our customers include the majority of the world's largest pension plans, mutual funds, and asset managers, collectively managing over \$40 trillion in assets. We have teams located across the United States, Europe, and Asia-Pacific giving us global reach with a local perspective on the important governance issues.

investors around the world depend on Glass Lewis' **Viewpoint** product to manage their proxy voting, policy implementation, recordkeeping, and reporting. Our industry leading **Proxy Paper** product provides comprehensive environmental, social, and governance research and voting recommendations weeks ahead of voting deadlines. Public companies can also use our innovative **Report Feedback Statement** to deliver their unfiltered opinion on our proxy research directly to the voting decision makers at every investor client in time for voting decisions to be made or changed.

The research team engages extensively with issuers, investors, regulators, and other industry stakeholders to gain relevant context into the realities surrounding companies, sectors, and the market in general. This enables us to provide the most comprehensive and pragmatic insights to our customers.

Join the Conversation

Glass Lewis is committed to ongoing engagement with all market participants.

info@glasslewis.com www.glasslewis.com

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy





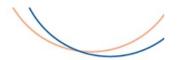
SUMMARY OF CHANGES

On an ongoing basis, Glass Lewis extensively reviews and consults with stakeholders and clients on its policy guidelines. Annually, Glass Lewis updates its policy guidelines in line with market trends, developments, and the results of our ongoing consultations.

In advance of the 2020 proxy season, Glass Lewis has not made material revisions to the Investment Manager policy guidelines. However, a number of updates have been made to the Glass Lewis standard guidelines, which underpin and inform the Investment Manager policy guidelines. Further details can be found at https://www.glasslewis.com/voting-policies-current/.

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy





INTRODUCTION

The Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines are designed to maximize returns for investment managers by voting in a manner consistent with such managers' active investment decision-making. The guidelines are designed to increase investor's potential financial gain through the use of the shareholder vote while also allowing management and the board discretion to direct the operations, including governance and compensation, of the firm.

The guidelines will ensure that all issues brought to shareholders are analyzed in light of the fiduciary responsibilities unique to investment advisors and investment companies on behalf of individual investor clients including mutual fund shareholders. The guidelines will encourage the maximization of return for such clients through identifying and avoiding financial, audit and corporate governance risks.

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy





MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS

Election of Directors

In analyzing directors and boards, Glass Lewis' Investment Manager Guidelines generally support the election of incumbent directors except when a majority of the company's directors are not independent or where directors fail to attend at least 75% of board and committee meetings. In a contested election, we will apply the standard Glass Lewis recommendation.

Auditor

The Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines will generally support auditor ratification except when the non-audit fees exceed the audit fees paid to the auditor.

Compensation

Glass Lewis recognizes the importance in designing appropriate executive compensation plans that truly reward pay for performance. We evaluate equity compensation plans based upon their specific features and will vote against plans than would result in total overhang greater than 20% or that allow the repricing of options without shareholder approval.

The Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines will follow the general Glass Lewis recommendation when voting on management advisory votes on compensation ("say-on-pay") and on executive compensation arrangements in connection with merger transactions (i.e., golden parachutes). Further, the Investment Manager Guidelines will follow the Glass Lewis recommendation when voting on the preferred frequency of advisory compensation votes.

Authorized Shares

Having sufficient available authorized shares allows management to avail itself of rapidly developing opportunities as well as to effectively operate the business. However, we believe that for significant transactions management should seek shareholders approval to justify the use of additional shares. Therefor shareholders should not approve the creation of a large pool of unallocated shares without some rational of the purpose of such shares. Accordingly, where we find that the company has not provided an appropriate plan for use of the proposed shares, or where the number of shares far exceeds those needed to accomplish a detailed plan, we typically vote against the authorization of additional shares. We also vote against the creation of or increase in (i) blank check preferred shares and (ii) dual or multiple class capitalizations.

Shareholder Rights

Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines will generally support proposals increasing or enhancing shareholder rights such as declassifying the board, allowing shareholders to call a special meeting, eliminating supermajority voting and adopting majority voting for the election of directors. Similarly, the Investment Manager Guidelines will generally vote against proposals to eliminate or reduce shareholder rights.

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy





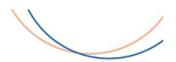
Mergers, Acquisitions and Contested Meetings

Glass Lewis undertakes a thorough examination of the implications of a proposed merger or acquisition to determine the transaction's likelihood of maximizing shareholder return. In making our voting recommendation, we examine the process conducted, the specific parties and individuals involved in negotiating an agreement, as well as the economic and governance terms of the proposal. In contested merger situations, or board proxy fights, Glass Lewis considers the plan presented by the dissident party and how, if elected, it plans to enhance or protect shareholder value. We also consider the arguments presented by the board, including any plans for improving the performance of the company.

The Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines will vote in accordance with the standard Glass Lewis policy recommendations on contested meetings, mergers, acquisitions, and other financing transactions.

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy





SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS

The Investment Manager Policy will review and vote on shareholder proposals on a case-by-case basis. The policy supports shareholder proposals if the requested action would increase shareholder value, mitigate risk or enhance shareholder rights but generally recommend voting against those that would not ultimately impact performance.

Governance

The Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines will support reasonable initiatives that seek to enhance shareholder rights, such as the introduction of majority voting to elect directors, elimination in/reduction of supermajority provisions, the declassification of the board and requiring the submission of shareholder rights' plans to a shareholder vote. The guidelines generally support reasonable, well-targeted proposals to allow increased shareholder participation at shareholder meetings through the ability to call special meetings and ability for shareholders to nominate director candidates to a company's board of directors. However, the Investment Manager Guidelines will vote against proposals to require separating the roles of CEO and chair.

Compensation

The Glass Lewis Investment Manager Guidelines will generally oppose any shareholder proposals seeking to limit compensation in amount or design. However, the guidelines will vote for reasonable and properly targeted shareholder initiatives such as to require shareholder approval to reprice options, to link pay with performance, to eliminate or require shareholder approval of golden coffins, to allow a shareholder vote on excessive golden parachutes (i.e., greater than 2.99 times annual compensation) and to clawback unearned bonuses.

Environment

Glass Lewis' Investment Manager Guidelines vote against proposals seeking to cease a certain practice or take certain actions related to a company's activities or operations. Further, the Glass Lewis' Investment Manager Guidelines generally vote against proposals regarding enhanced environmental disclosure and reporting, including those seeking sustainability reporting and disclosure about company's greenhouse gas emissions, as well as those advocating compliance with international environmental conventions and adherence to environmental principles.

Social

Glass Lewis' Investment Manager Guidelines generally oppose proposals requesting companies adhere to labor or worker treatment codes of conduct, such as those espoused by the International Labor Organization, relating to labor standards, human rights conventions and corporate responsibility at large conventions and principles. The guidelines will also vote against proposals seeking disclosure concerning the rights of workers, impact on local stakeholders, workers' rights and human rights in general. Furthermore, the Investment Manager Guidelines oppose increased reporting and review of a company's political and charitable spending as well as its lobbying practices.

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy





CONNECT WITH US

Corporate Website <u>www.glasslewis.com</u>

Email <u>info@glasslewis.com</u>

Social <u>@glasslewis.com</u>

Glass, Lewis & Co.

Global Locations

North America **United States**

Headquarters
255 California Street

Suite 1100

San Francisco, CA 94111

+1 415 678 4110

+1 888 800 7001

44 Wall Street

Suite 503

New York, NY 10005

+1 646 606 2345

2323 Grand Boulevard

Suite 1125

Kansas City, MO 64108

+1 816 945 4525

Europe

Ireland

15 Henry Street

Limerick V94 V9T4

+353 61 292 800

United Kingdom

80 Coleman Street

Suite 4.02

London EC2R 5BJ +44 20 7653 8800

Germany

IVOX Glass Lewis

Kaiserallee 23a

76133 Karlsruhe

+49 721 35 49 622

Asia Australia
Pacific CGI Glass

CGI Glass Lewis
Suite 5.03, Level 5
255 George Street

255 George Street Sydney NSW 2000

+61 2 9299 9266

Japan

Shinjuku Mitsui Building

11th floor

2-1-1, Nishi-Shinjuku,

Shinjuku-ku,

Tokyo 163-0411, Japan





DISCLAIMER

© 2021 Glass, Lewis & Co., and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

This document supplements Glass Lewis' country-specific proxy voting policies and guidelines and should be read in conjunction with those guidelines, which are available on Glass Lewis' website – http://www.glasslewis.com. This document is not intended to be exhaustive and does not address all potential voting issues, whether alone or together with Glass Lewis' country-specific proxy voting policies and guidelines. These guidelines have not been set or approved by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other regulatory body. Additionally, none of the information contained herein is or should be relied upon as investment advice. The content of this document has been developed based on Glass Lewis' experience with proxy voting and corporate governance issues, engagement with clients and issuers and review of relevant studies and surveys, and has not been tailored to any specific person or entity.

Glass Lewis' proxy voting guidelines are grounded in corporate governance best practices, which often exceed minimum legal requirements. Accordingly, unless specifically noted otherwise, a failure to meet these guidelines should not be understood to mean that the company or individual involved has failed to meet applicable legal requirements.

No representations or warranties express or implied, are made as to the accuracy or completeness of any information included herein. In addition, Glass Lewis shall not be liable for any losses or damages arising from or in connection with the information contained herein or the use, reliance on, or inability to use any such information. Glass Lewis expects its subscribers to possess sufficient experience and knowledge to make their own decisions entirely independent of any information contained in this document.

All information contained in this report is protected by law, including but not limited to, copyright law, and none of such information may be copied or otherwise reproduced, repackaged, further transmitted, transferred, disseminated, redistributed or resold, or stored for subsequent use for any such purpose, in whole or in part, in any form or manner or by any means whatsoever, by any person without Glass Lewis' prior written consent.

Investment Manager Thematic Voting Policy

APPENDIX B - DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES RATINGS

Corporate and Municipal Long-Term Bond Ratings

China Lianhe Credit Ratings

AAA: Strong ability to repay debt. Not adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

AA: Strong ability to repay debt. Less adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

A: Strong ability to repay debt. More susceptible adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

BBB: Adequate ability to repay debt. Business is affected by unfavorable economic environment. Greater default risk in general.

BB: Weak ability to repay debt. Business is affected by unfavorable economic environment. Greater default risk in general.

B: Businesses ability to repay debt is largely dependent on favorable economic environment. There is a high risk of default.

CCC: Businesses ability to repay debt is extremely dependent on favorable economic environment. There is a high risk of default.

CC: Businesses ability to repay debt is extremely dependent on favorable economic environment. Business is at risk of bankruptcy or reorganization. Default is likely.

C: Business cannot repay the debt.

In addition to AAA and CCC grade level (inclusive) level, every one credit rating available, "+", "-" symbol to fine tune, which means that a slightly higher or slightly below this level.

China Chengxin (Asia Pacific) Credit Ratings Company, Limited ("CCXAP") long-term credit ratings:

AAAg: Capacity to meet the commitment on short-term and long-term debts is extremely strong. Business is operated in a virtuous circle. The foreseeable uncertainty on business operations is minimal.

AAg+, AAg, AAg-: Capacity to meet short-term and long-term financial commitment is very strong. Business is operated in a virtuous circle. Foreseeable uncertainty in business operations is relatively low.

Ag+, Ag, Ag-: Capacity to meet short-term and long-term commitment is strong. Business is operated in a virtuous circle. Business operation and development may be affected by internal uncertain factors, which may create fluctuations on profitability and solvency of the issuer.

BBBg+, BBBg-, BBBg-: Capacity to meet financial commitment is considered adequate and capacity to meet short-term and long-term commitment is satisfactory. Business is operated in a virtuous circle. Business is affected by internal and external uncertainties. Profitability and solvency may experience significant fluctuation. Principal and interest may not be sufficiently protected by the terms of agreement.

BBg+, BBg, BBg-: Capacity to meet short-term and long-term financial commitment is relatively weak. Financial commitment towards short-term and long-term debts is below average. Status of business operation and development is not good. Solvency is unstable and subject to sustainable risk.

Bg+, **Bg**, **Bg-**: Financial commitment towards short-term and long-term debts is bad. Business is affected by internal and external uncertain factors. There are difficulties in business operation. Solvency is uncertain and subject to high credit risk.

CCCg: Financial commitment towards short-term and long-term debts is very bad. Business is affected by internal and external uncertain factors. There are difficulties in business operation. Poor solvency with very high credit risk.

CCg: Financial commitment towards short-term and long-term debts is extremely bad. Business operation is poor. There are very limited positive internal and external factors to support business operation and development. Extremely high credit risk is found.

Cg: Financial commitment towards short-term and long-term debts is insolvent. Business falls in vicious circle. Very limited positive internal and external factors are found to support the business operation and development in positive cycle. Extremely high credit risk is seen and is near default.

Dg: Unable to meet the financial commitments. Default is confirmed.

Dagong Global Credit Rating Co. ("Dagong") Corporate and Financial Institution Issuer, Borrowing Companies, and Long-term Debt Facility Credit Ratings:

- **AAA** Highest Credit Quality: "AAA" ratings denote the lowest expectation of default risk. It indicates that the issuer has exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. Although the debt protection factors may change, this capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by any foreseeable event. "AAA" is the highest issuer credit rating assigned by Dagong.
- **AA** Very High Credit Quality: "AA" ratings denote expectations of very low default risk. It indicates that the issuer has very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. Although due to its relatively higher long-term risk, this capacity is not significantly vulnerable to any foreseeable event.
- A High Credit Quality: "A' ratings denote expectations of relatively low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered sufficient. However, this capacity may be more vulnerable than those of the higher ratings to adverse business or economic conditions due to any foreseeable event
- **BBB** Medium Credit Quality: "BBB" ratings indicate that expectations of default risk are currently low and it has medium default risk. In normal conditions, the capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, whereas under adverse business or economic conditions risks of default are more likely to exist under this scale.
- **BB** Low Medium Credit Quality: "BB" ratings indicate that the issuer faces major ongoing uncertainties and exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.
- **B** Relatively Low Credit Quality: "B" ratings indicate that expectations of default risk are relatively high but a limited margin of safety remains. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitments. This is a lower scale than that of the "BB" rating and an obligor rated "B" is more vulnerable to adverse developments than the obligors rated "BB".
- CCC Low Credit Quality: "CCC" ratings indicate very high default risk. The issuer is currently vulnerable, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions to meet its financial commitments. Some practical risks exist and this will impair the obligor's ability to meet its financial commitments.
- CC Very Low Credit Quality: "CC" ratings indicate that the issuer is currently highly vulnerable and entities with this rating have a seriously high risk of default.
- C Lowest Credit Quality: "C" ratings indicate the highest default risk and the issuer is currently unable to meet its financial commitments or may even be in the process of compulsory debt reconstruction, or a takeover by regulatory organizations or in bankruptcy liquidation.

China Bond Rating Co.

AAAR: Strong ability to repay debt. Basically unaffected by adverse economic conditions, and the risk of default is extremely low.

AAR: Strong ability to repay debt. Not affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

AR: Strong ability to repay debt. More susceptible adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

BBBR: Adequate ability to repay debt. Business is affected by unfavorable economic environment. Greater default risk in general.

BBR: Weak ability to repay debt. Business is affected by unfavorable economic environment. Greater default risk in general.

BR: Businesses ability to repay debt is largely dependent on favorable economic environment. There is a high risk of default.

CCCR: Businesses ability to repay debt is extremely dependent on favorable economic environment. There is a high risk of default.

CCR: Businesses ability to repay debt is extremely dependent on favorable economic environment. Business is at risk of bankruptcy or reorganization. Default is likely.

CR: Business cannot repay the debt.

DR: Default is confirmed.

In addition to AAA and CCC grade level (inclusive) level, every one credit rating available, "+", "-" symbol to fine tune, which means that a slightly higher or slightly below this level.

CSCI Pengyuan Credit Rating Co.

AAA: The ability to repay debt is extremely strong. Not adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

AA: The ability to repay debt is strong. Less adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

A: Strong ability to repay debt. More susceptible adversely affected by the economic environment. The risk of default is very low.

BBB: Adequate ability to repay debt. Business is affected by unfavorable economic environment. Greater default risk in general.

BB: Weak ability to repay debt. Business is affected by unfavorable economic environment. Greater default risk in general.

B: Businesses ability to repay debt is largely dependent on favorable economic environment. There is a extremely high risk of default.

CCC: Businesses ability to repay debt is extremely dependent on favorable economic environment. There is a high risk of default.

CC: In the case of bankruptcy or restructuring, there is less protection and there is basically no guarantee of repayment of debts.

C: Business cannot repay the debt.

In addition to AAA and CCC grade level (inclusive) level, every one credit rating available, "+", "-" symbol to fine tune, which means that a slightly higher or slightly below this level.

Standard & Poor's ("S&P") Long-Term Issue Credit Ratings:

The following descriptions of S&P's long-term corporate and municipal bond ratings have been published by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC.

- AAA An obligation rated 'AAA' has the highest rating assigned by S&P Global Ratings. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.
- **AA** An obligation rated 'AA' differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.
- **A** An obligation rated 'A' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.
- **BBB** An obligation rated 'BBB' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- **BB, B, CCC, CC, and C** Obligations rated 'BB', 'B', 'CCC', 'CC', and 'C' are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. 'BB' indicates the least degree of speculation and 'C' the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.
- **BB** An obligation rated 'BB' is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- **B** An obligation rated 'B' is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated 'BB', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- CCC An obligation rated 'CCC' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.
- CC An obligation rated 'CC' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The 'CC' rating is used when a default has not yet occurred but S&P Global Ratings expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.
- C An obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared with obligations that are rated higher.
- **D** An obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

Plus (+) or Minus (-) - The ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

NR - This indicates that a rating has not been assigned or is no longer assigned.

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") Global Long-Term Ratings:

The following descriptions of Moody's long-term corporate bond ratings have been published by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Moody's Analytics Inc.

Aaa - Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, with minimal credit risk.

Aa - Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

A - Obligations rated A are considered upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

Baa - Obligations rated Baa are subject to moderate credit risk. They are considered medium-grade and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

Ba - Obligations rated Ba are judged to have speculative elements and are subject to substantial credit risk.

B - Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.

Caa - Obligations rated Caa are judged to be of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

Ca - Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

C - Obligations rated C are the lowest rated class of bonds and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

Modifiers: Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa.

The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category.

Fitch Ratings Ltd. ("Fitch") Corporate Bond Ratings:

The following descriptions of Fitch's long-term corporate bond ratings have been published by Fitch, Inc. and Fitch Ratings Ltd.

AAA - Highest credit quality. '**AAA**' ratings denote the lowest expectation of default risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

AA - Very high credit quality. 'AA' ratings denote expectations of very low default risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

A - High credit quality. 'A' ratings denote expectations of low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

- **BBB** Good credit quality. 'BBB' ratings indicate that expectations of default risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.
- **BB** Speculative. 'BB' ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial flexibility exists that supports the servicing of financial commitments.
- **B** Highly speculative. 'B' ratings indicate that material default risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is vulnerable to deterioration in the business and economic environment.
- CCC Substantial credit risk. 'CCC' ratings indicate that default is a real possibility.
- CC Very high levels of credit risk. 'CC' ratings indicate that default of some kind appears probable.
- C Exceptionally high levels of credit risk. 'C' indicates that a default or default-like process has begun, or the issuer is in standstill, or for a closed funding vehicle, payment capacity is irrevocably impaired. Conditions that are indicative of a 'C' category rating for an issuer include:
 - a. the issuer has entered into a grace or cure period following non-payment of a material financial obligation;
 - b. the issuer has entered into a temporary negotiated waiver or standstill agreement following a payment default on a material financial obligation;
 - c. the formal announcement by the issuer or their agent of a distressed debt exchange;
 - d. a closed financing vehicle where payment capacity is irrevocably impaired such that it is not expected to pay interest and/or principal in full during the life of the transaction, but where no payment default is imminent.
- **D** Default. '**D**' ratings indicate an issuer that in Fitch's opinion has entered into bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation or other formal winding-up procedure or that has otherwise ceased business.

Default ratings are not assigned prospectively to entities or their obligations; within this context, non-payment on an instrument that contains a deferral feature or grace period will generally not be considered a default until after the expiration of the deferral or grace period, unless a default is otherwise driven by bankruptcy or other similar circumstance, or by a distressed debt exchange.

Plus (+) or Minus (-) - The modifiers "+" or "-" may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the 'AAA' obligation rating category, or to ratings below the 'CCC' category.

The terms "investment grade" and "speculative grade" have established themselves over time as shorthand to describe the categories 'AAA' to 'BBB' (investment grade) and 'BB' to 'D' (speculative grade). The terms "investment grade" and "speculative grade" are market conventions, and do not imply any recommendation or endorsement of a specific security for investment purposes. "Investment grade" categories indicate relatively low to moderate credit risk, while ratings in the "speculative" categories either signal a higher level of credit risk or that a default has already occurred.

Fitch's Municipal Bond Long-Term Ratings:

The following descriptions of Fitch's long-term municipal bond ratings have been published by Fitch, Inc. and Fitch Ratings Ltd.

- **AAA** Highest credit quality. '**AAA**' ratings denote the lowest expectation of default risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.
- AA Very high credit quality. 'AA' ratings denote expectations of very low default risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.
- A High credit quality. 'A' ratings denote expectations of low default risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.
- **BBB** Good credit quality. 'BBB' ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.
- BB Speculative. 'BB' ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to default risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time.
- **B** Highly speculative. 'B' ratings indicate that material default risk is present, but a limited margin of safety remains. Financial commitments are currently being met; however, capacity for continued payment is vulnerable to deterioration in the business and economic environment.
- CCC Substantial credit risk. 'CCC' ratings indicate that default is a real possibility.
- CC Very high levels of credit risk. 'CC' ratings indicate default of some kind appears probable.
- C Exceptionally high levels of credit risk. 'C' ratings indicate default appears imminent or inevitable.
- D Default. 'D' ratings indicate a default. Default generally is defined as one of the following:
 - failure to make payment of principal and/or interest under the contractual terms of the rated obligation;
 - the bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership, liquidation or other winding-up or cessation of the business of an issuer/obligor; or
 - the distressed exchange of an obligation, where creditors were offered securities with diminished structural or economic terms compared with the existing obligation to avoid a probable payment default.

Structured Finance Defaults – "Imminent" default, categorized under 'C', typically refers to the occasion where a payment default has been intimated by the issuer, and is all but inevitable. This may, for example, be where an issuer has missed a scheduled payment, but (as is typical) has a grace period during which it may cure the payment default. Another alternative would be where an issuer has formally announced a coercive debt exchange, but the date of the exchange still lies several days or weeks in the immediate future.

Additionally, in structured finance transactions, where analysis indicates that an instrument is irrevocably impaired such that it is not expected to pay interest and/or principal in full in accordance with the terms of the obligation's documentation during the life of the transaction, but where no payment default in accordance with the terms of the documentation is imminent, the obligation will typically be rated in the 'C' category.

Structured Finance Writedowns - Where an instrument has experienced an involuntary and, in the agency's opinion, irreversible "writedown" of principal (i.e. other than through amortization, and resulting in a loss to the investor), a credit rating of 'D' will be assigned to the instrument. Where the agency believes the "writedown" may prove to be temporary (and the loss may be "written up" again in future if and when performance improves), then a credit rating of 'C' will typically be assigned. Should the "writedown" then later be reversed, the credit rating will be raised to an appropriate level for that instrument. Should the "writedown" later be deemed as irreversible, the credit rating will be lowered to 'D'.

Notes: In the case of structured and project finance, while the ratings do not address the loss severity given default of the rated liability, loss severity assumptions on the underlying assets are nonetheless typically included as part of the analysis. Loss severity assumptions are used to derive pool cash flows available to service the rated liability. In the case of public finance, the ratings also do not address the loss given default of the rated liability, focusing instead on the vulnerability to default of the rated liability.

Plus (+) or Minus (-) - The modifiers "+" or "-" may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the 'AAA' obligation rating category, or to ratings below the 'CCC' category.

Municipal Short-Term Bond Ratings

CCXAP short-term credit ratings:

- Ag-1: Capacity to meet short-term financial commitment is extremely strong with high level of safety.
- Ag-2: Capacity to meet short-term financial commitment is strong with high level of safety.
- Ag-3: Capacity to meet short-term financial commitment is average but the safety may be easily affected by adverse business, financial and economic conditions.
- Bg: Capacity to meet short-term financial commitment is weak with high probability of default.
- Cg: Capacity to meet short-term financial commitment is very weak and the probability of default is very high.
- **Dg:** Unable to meet the financial commitments. Default is confirmed.
- S&P's Municipal Short-Term Note Ratings:

The following descriptions of S&P's short-term municipal ratings have been published by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC.

- SP-1 Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.
- SP-2 Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.
- **SP-3** Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.
- ${f D}$ 'D' is assigned upon failure to pay the note when due, completion of a distressed exchange offer, or the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions.

Moody's Global Short-Term Ratings:

The following descriptions of Moody's short-term municipal ratings have been published by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Moody's Analytics Inc.

- P-1 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-1 have a superior ability to honor short-term debt obligations.
- P-2 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-2 have a strong ability to honor short-term debt obligations.
- P-3 Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-3 have an acceptable ability to honor short-term obligations.
- NP Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

Fitch's Short-Term Ratings:

The following descriptions of Fitch's short-term ratings have been published by Fitch, Inc. and Fitch Ratings Ltd.

- F1 Highest short-term credit quality. Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added "+" to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.
- F2 Good short-term credit quality. Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.
- F3 Fair short-term credit quality. The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.
- **B** Speculative short-term credit quality. Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.
- C High short-term default risk. Default is a real possibility.
- **RD** Restricted default. Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Typically applicable to entity ratings only.
- **D** Default. Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a specific short-term obligation. The modifiers "+" or "-" may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the 'AAA' Long-term rating category, to categories below 'CCC', or to Short-term ratings other than 'F1'.

Commercial Paper Ratings

S&P's Short-Term Issuer Credit Ratings:

The following descriptions of S&P's commercial paper ratings have been published by Standard & Poor's Financial Service LLC.

A-1 - An obligor rated 'A-1' has strong capacity to meet its financial commitments. It is rated in the highest category by S&P Global Ratings. Within this category, certain obligors are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on these obligations is extremely strong.

- A-2 An obligor rated 'A-2' has satisfactory capacity to meet its financial commitments. However, it is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligors in the highest rating category.
- A-3 An obligor rated 'A-3' has adequate capacity to meet its financial obligations. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments.
- **B** An obligor rated 'B' is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties that could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.
- C A short-term obligation rated 'C' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
- **D** A short-term obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.
- **Dual Ratings** S&P may assign "dual" ratings to debt issues that have a put option or demand feature as part of their structure. The first component of the rating addresses the likelihood of repayment of principal and interest as due, and the second component of the rating addresses only the demand feature. The first component of the rating can relate to either a short-term or long-term transaction and accordingly use either short-term or long-term rating symbols. The second component of the rating relates to the put option and is assigned a short-term rating symbol (for example, 'AAA/A-1+' or 'A-1+/A-1'). With U.S. municipal short-term demand debt, the U.S. municipal short-term note rating symbols are used for the first component of the rating (for example, 'SP-1+/A-1+').

Moody's U.S. Municipal Short-Term Ratings:

The following descriptions of Moody's commercial paper ratings have been published by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Moody's Analytics Inc.

- MIG 1 This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.
- MIG 2 This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.
- MIG 3 This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.
- SG This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

Fitch's Commercial Paper Ratings:

The following descriptions of Fitch's commercial paper ratings have been published by Fitch, Inc. and Fitch Ratings Ltd.

- F1 Highest short-term credit quality. Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added "+" to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.
- F2 Good short-term credit quality. Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.
- F3 Fair short-term credit quality. The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.
- **B** Speculative short-term credit quality. Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.
- $\ensuremath{\mathbf{C}}$ High short-term default risk. Default is a real possibility.
- **RD** Restricted default. Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Typically applicable to entity ratings only.
- **D** Default. Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a specific short-term obligation. The modifiers "+" or "-" may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. Such suffixes are not added to the 'AAA' Long-term rating category, to categories below 'CCC', or to Short-term ratings other than 'F1'.

PART C: OTHER INFORMATION

<u>Item 28</u> .	<u>Exhibits</u>
(<u>a)(1)</u>	Certificate of Trust, as filed with the state of Delaware on February 3, 2012, for KraneShares Trust (the "Registrant" or the "Trust") is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (a)(1) to the Registrant's initial Registration Statement on Form N-1A as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") via EDGAR Accession No. 0001193125-12-173444 on April 20, 2012.
(<u>a)(2)</u>	Registrant's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, dated June 7, 2017, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (a)(2) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 145 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-17-033078 on June 19, 2017.
<u>(b)</u>	Registrant's Amended By-Laws, dated June 7, 2017, are incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (b) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 145 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-17-033078 on June 19, 2017.
(c)	Not applicable.
<u>(d)(1)</u>	Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d) (3) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 149 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-17-038833 on July 28, 2017.
(<u>d</u>)(<u>2</u>)	Schedule A to the Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, filed herewith.
<u>(d)(3)</u>	Schedule B to the Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(3) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 180 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001615774-19-004417 on March 22, 2019.
(<u>d)(4)</u>	Investment Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A Share ETF and KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF, and Bosera Asset Management (International) Co., Ltd., is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(4) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.

- (d)(5) Amended and Restated Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF and Quadratic Deflation ETF, and Quadratic Capital Management LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(5) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 292 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010114 on September 17, 2021.
- (d)(6) Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the KraneShares Global Carbon ETF and Climate Finance Partners LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(9) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 236 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001615774-20-005257 on April 30, 2020.
- (d)(7) Schedules A and B to the Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the KraneShares Global Carbon ETF and Climate Finance Partners LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(8) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 292 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010114 on September 17, 2021.
- (d)(8) Amended and Restated Investment Advisory Agreement between KFA Global Carbon Subsidiary, Ltd., and Krane Fund Advisors LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(9) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 294 to the Registrant's Registration on Form N-1A (File No. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010841 on September 29, 2021.
- (d)(9) Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC on behalf of the KFA Global Carbon Subsidiary, Ltd., and Climate Finance Partners LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(11) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 236 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001615774-20-005257 on April 30, 2020.
- (d)(10)
 Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC on behalf of the KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF and 3D/L Capital Management, LLC, formerly, Lee Capital Management, LP, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(12) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 255 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A(File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-20-000149 on November 19, 2020.
- (d)(11) Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF and Mount Lucas Index Advisers LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(13) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 258 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-20-000214 on November 30, 2020.

- (d)(12) Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between KFA MLM Index, and Krane Fund Advisors LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(14) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 258 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-20-000214 on November 30, 2020.
- (d)(13) Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between KFA MLM Index, and Krane Fund Advisors LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(15) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 258 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-20-000214 on November 30, 2020.
- (d)(14) Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC on behalf of Krane-UBS China A Share Fund, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(16) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021.
- (d)(15) Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of Krane-UBS China A Share Fund, and UBS Asset Management (Americas) Inc., is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(17) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021.
- (d)(16) Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the KraneShares Asia Pacific High Yield Bond ETF and Nikko Asset Management Americas Inc., is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(16) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.
- (d)(17) Form of Sub-Advisory Agreement between Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, on behalf of the KraneShares European Carbon Allowance ETF, KraneShares California Carbon Allowance ETF, KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF and Climate Finance Partners LLC, is incorporated herein by reference Exhibit (d)(18) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 293 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010631 on September 27, 2021.
- (d)(18) Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between KraneShares European Carbon Subsidiary, Ltd., and Krane Fund Advisors LLC, is incorporated herein by reference Exhibit (d)(19) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 293 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010631 on September 27, 2021.

(d)(19)Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between KraneShares California Carbon Subsidiary, Ltd., and Krane Fund Advisors LLC, is substantially identical to the Investment Advisory Agreement in Exhibit (d)(19) except the names of the entity entering into the agreement with Krane Fund Advisors LLC. Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between KraneShares Eastern US Carbon Subsidiary, Ltd., and Krane Fund Advisors LLC, is (<u>d</u>)(20)substantially identical to the Investment Advisory Agreement in Exhibit (d)(19) except the names of the entity entering into the agreement with Krane Fund Advisors LLC. Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Investments Distribution Co. is incorporated herein by (e)(1)reference to Exhibit (e)(1) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 63 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-14-046850 on August 4, 2014. Schedule A to the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement between Registrant and SEI Investments Distribution Co., filed herewith. (e)(2)(e)(3)Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Investments Distribution Co. is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (e)(3) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 243 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001615774-20-007826 on June 30, 2020. (e)(4)Form of Authorized Participant Agreement is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (e)(2) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-13-00<u>3143 on January 18, 2013.</u> Distribution Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Investments Distribution Co. on behalf of Krane-UBS China A Share Fund, dated (e)(5) November 15, 2018, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (e)(5) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021. (e)(6) Schedule A to the Distribution Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Investments Distribution Co. on behalf of Krane-UBS China A Share Fund, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (e)(6) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021. Not applicable. (f)

- (g)(1) Custodian and Transfer Agent Agreement between the Registrant and Brown Brothers Harriman & Co. is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (g) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-13-003143 on January 18, 2013.

 (g)(2) Form of Agency Agreement between the Registrant and DST Asset Manager Solutions, Inc., is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (g)(2) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021.

 (h)(1) Amended and Restated Administration Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Global Fund Services is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(1) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 63 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and
- 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-14-046850 on August 4, 2014.
- (h)(2) Schedule I to the Amended and Restated Administration Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Global Fund Services, filed herewith.
- (h)(3) Compliance Services Agreement between the Registrant and Quain Compliance Consulting, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(5) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 99 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-15-044651 on July 28, 2015.
- (h)(4) Sublicense Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(11) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 149 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-17-038833 on July 28, 2017.
- (h)(5) Schedule I to the Form of Sublicense Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(5) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.
- (h)(6) Securities Lending Agency Agreement between the Registrant and Brown Brothers Harriman & Co., dated February 1, 2018, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(8) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 162 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001615774-18-007036 on July 30, 2018.

- (h)(7) Fee Waiver Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, relating to the KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A Share ETF, KraneShares Bloomberg Barclays China Aggregate Bond Inclusion Index ETF, KraneShares Asia Robotics and Artificial Intelligence Index ETF, KraneShares China Credit ETF, KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF, KraneShares MSCI Emerging Markets ex China Index ETF, and KraneShares MSCI All China Health Care Index ETF, KraneShares Emerging Markets Consumer Technology Index ETF, and KraneShares CICC China 5G & Semiconductor Index ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(7) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.
- (h)(8) Contractual Waiver between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, relating to the KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(8) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.
- (h)(9) Expense Limitation Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, relating to the Krane-UBS China A Share Fund, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(10) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021.
- (h)(10) Fee Waiver Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, relating to the Quadratic Deflation ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(10) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 292 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010114 on September 17, 2021.
- (i) Opinion and consent of counsel, filed herewith.
- (j) Not applicable.
- (k) Not applicable.
- (l) Subscription Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (l) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-13-003143 on January 18, 2013.
- (m) <u>Distribution Plan dated November 8, 2012, amended March 2, 2022, filed herewith.</u>
- (n) Rule 18f-3 Multiple Class Plan, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (n) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021.
- (o) Not applicable.
- (p)(1) Code of Ethics of the Registrant is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(1) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.

- (p)(2) Code of Ethics of Krane Funds Advisors, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(2) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 294 to the Registrant's Registration on Form N-1A (File No. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010841 on September 29, 2021.
- (p)(3) Code of Ethics of Bosera Asset Management (International) Co., Ltd., sub-adviser to the KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A Share ETF and KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(5) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 43 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-14-022475 on April 14, 2014.
- (p)(4) Code of Ethics of Quadratic Capital Management LLC, sub-adviser to the Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF and Quadratic Deflation ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(4) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.
- (p)(5) Code of Ethics of Climate Finance Partners LLC, sub-adviser to the KraneShares Global Carbon ETF, KraneShares California Carbon Allowance ETF, KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF, and KraneShares European Carbon Allowance ETF is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(6) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 293 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-010631 on September 27, 2021.
- (p)(6) Code of Ethics of 3D/L Capital Management, LLC, formerly Lee Capital Management, LP, sub-adviser to the KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(7) to Post-Effective Amendment No. 285 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-007132 on July 29, 2021.
- (p)(7) Code of Ethics of Mount Lucas Index Advisers LLC, sub-adviser to KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(10) to Post-Effective Amendment No. 258 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-20-000214 on November 30, 2020.
- (p)(8) Code of Ethics of UBS Asset Management (Americas) Inc., sub-adviser to the Krane-UBS China A Share Fund, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(11) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 269 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001829126-21-000882 on February 24, 2021.
- (q)(1) Powers of Attorney dated September 29, 2015 for Matthew Stroyman and John Ferguson is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (q) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 108 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001144204-16-080317 on February 10, 2016.
- (g)(2) Power of Attorney dated August 31, 2017 for Patrick Campo, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (g)(2) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 153 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698), as filed with the SEC via EDGAR Accession No. 0001615774-17-005305 on September 22, 2017.

Item 29. Persons Controlled by or under Common Control with the Fund

Not applicable.

Item 30. Indemnification

A Trustee, when acting in such capacity, shall not be personally liable to any Person, other than the Trust, to the extent provided in Article VII of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, for any act, omission, or obligation of the Trust, of such Trustee, or of any other Trustee. A Trustee shall be liable to the Trust solely for his or her own willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of the office of Trustee, and shall not be liable for errors of judgment or mistakes of fact or law. The Trustees shall not be responsible or liable in any event for any neglect or wrong-doing of any officer, agent, employee, Investment Adviser, or Principal Underwriter of the Trust, nor shall any Trustee be responsible for the act or omission of any other Trustee. The Trust shall indemnify each Person who is, or has been, a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Trust, any Person who is serving or has served at the Trust's request as a Trustee, officer, trustee, employee or agent of another organization in which the Trust has any interest as a shareholder, creditor or otherwise to the fullest extent permitted by law against liability and against all expenses reasonably incurred or paid by him in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding in which he becomes involved as a party or otherwise by virtue of his being or having been such a Trustee, director, officer, employee or agent and against amounts paid or incurred by him in settlement thereof.

Subject to applicable federal law, expenses of preparation and presentation of a defense to any claim, action, suit or proceeding subject to a claim for indemnification under Section 2 of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust shall be advanced by the Trust prior to final disposition thereof upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the recipient to repay such amount if it is ultimately determined that he is not entitled to indemnification under Section 2.

All persons extending credit to, contracting with or having any claim against the Trust or the Trustees, officers, employees or agents of the Trust shall look only to the assets of the appropriate Series, or, if the Trustees have yet to establish Series, of the Trust for payment under such credit, contract or claim; and neither the Trustees nor the Shareholders, nor any of the Trust's officers, employees or agents, whether past, present or future, shall be personally liable therefor.

Every note, bond, contract, instrument, certificate or undertaking and every other act or thing whatsoever issued, executed or done by or on behalf of the Trust or Trustees or by any of them in connection with the Trust shall conclusively be deemed to have been executed or done only in or with respect to his or their capacity as Trustee or Trustees, and such Trustee or Trustees shall not be personally liable thereon. At the Trustees' discretion, any note, bond, contract, instrument, certificate or undertaking made or issued by the Trustees or by any officer or officers may give notice that the Certificate of Trust is on file in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and that a limitation on the liability of each Series exists and such note, bond, contract, instrument, certificate or undertaking may, if the Trustees so determine, recite that the same was executed or made on behalf of the Trust or by a Trustee or Trustees in such capacity and not individually or by an officer or officers in such capacity and not individually and that the obligations of such instrument are not binding upon any of them or the Shareholders individually but are binding only on the assets and property of the Trust or a Series thereof, and may contain such further recital as such Person or Persons may deem appropriate. The omission of any such notice or recital shall in no way operate to bind any Trustees, officers or Shareholders individually.

Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Item 31. Business and other Connections of the Investment Adviser

Krane Funds Advisors, LLC

Krane Funds Advisors, LLC ("Krane") serves as investment adviser for each series of the Trust, except the CICC Global Wealth Preservation Fund and CICC US Government Money Market Fund. The principal address of Krane is 280 Park Avenue, 32nd Floor, New York, New York 10017. Krane is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of Krane during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-77589).

Bosera Asset Management (International) Co., Ltd.

Bosera Asset Management (International) Co., Ltd. ("Bosera") serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A Share ETF and KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF. The principal address of Bosera is Suite 4109, Jardine House, One Connaught Place, Central, Hong Kong. Bosera is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of Bosera during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-78507).

Quadratic Capital Management LLC

Quadratic Capital Management LLC ("Quadratic") serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF and Quadratic Deflation ETF. The principal address of Quadratic is 39 Lewis Street, 4th Floor, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830. Quadratic is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of Quadratic during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-106485).

Climate Finance Partners LLC

Climate Finance Partners LLC ("Climate Finance") serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's KFA Global Carbon ETF, KraneShares California Carbon Allowance ETF, KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF, and KraneShares European Carbon Allowance ETF. The principal address of Climate Finance is 156 5th Avenue, Suite 804, New York, New York 10010. Climate Finance is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of Climate Finance during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-117593).

3D/L Capital Management, LLC

3D/L Capital Management, LLC ("3D/L"), formerly Lee Capital Management, LP serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF. The principal address of 3D/L is 100 Constitution Plaza, Suite 700, Hartford CT 06103. 3D/L is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of 3D/L during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-107874).

Mount Lucas Index Advisers, LLC

Mount Lucas Index Advisers, LLC ("MLIA") serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF. The principal address of MLIA is 405 State Street, Newtown, Pennsylvania, 18940. MLIA is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of MLIA during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-119730)

UBS Asset Management (Americas) Inc.

UBS Asset Management (Americas) Inc. ("UBS") serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's Krane-UBS China A Share Fund. The principal addresses of UBS are One North Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 and 1285 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019. UBS is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of UBS during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-34910).

Nikko Asset Management Americas Inc.

Nikko Asset Management Americas Inc. ("Nikko") serves as investment sub-adviser for the Trust's KraneShares Asia Pacific High Yield Bond ETF. The principal address of Nikko is 605 Third Avenue, 38th Floor, New York, NY, 10158. Nikko is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Information as to any business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the officers, directors and partners of Nikko during the past two years is incorporated by reference to its Form ADV filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-60881).

Item 32. Principal Underwriters

(a) Registrant's distributor, SEI Investments Distribution Co. (the "Distributor"), acts as distributor for:

SEI Daily Income Trust July 15, 1982 SEI Tax Exempt Trust December 3, 1982 SEI Institutional Managed Trust January 22, 1987 SEI Institutional International Trust August 30, 1988 The Advisors' Inner Circle Fund November 14, 1991 January 28, 1993 The Advisors' Inner Circle Fund II Bishop Street Funds January 27, 1995 SEI Asset Allocation Trust April 1, 1996 SEI Institutional Investments Trust June 14, 1996 City National Rochdale Funds (f/k/a CNI Charter Funds) April 1, 1999 Causeway Capital Management Trust September 20, 2001 SEI Offshore Opportunity Fund II September 1, 2005 ProShares Trust November 14, 2005 Community Capital Trust (f/k/a Community Reinvestment Act Qualified Investment Fund) January 8, 2007 July 31, 2007 SEI Offshore Advanced Strategy Series SPC SEI Structured Credit Fund, LP July 31, 2007 Global X Funds October 24, 2008 ProShares Trust II November 17, 2008 SEI Special Situations Fund July 1, 2009 Exchange Traded Concepts Trust (f/k/a FaithShares Trust) August 7, 2009 Schwab Strategic Trust October 12, 2009 RiverPark Funds Trust September 8, 2010 Adviser Managed Trust December 10, 2010 SEI Core Property Fund January 1, 2011 March 23, 2012 New Covenant Funds Highland Funds I (f/k/a Pyxis Funds I) September 25, 2012 KraneShares Trust December 18, 2012 The Advisors' Inner Circle Fund III February 12, 2014 SEI Catholic Values Trust March 24, 2015 SEI Hedge Fund SPC June 26, 2015 SEI Energy Debt Fund June 30, 2015 Gallery Trust January 8, 2016 February 10, 2017 Schroder Series Trust City National Rochdale Select Strategies Fund March 1, 2017 October 2, 2017 Metaurus Equity Component Trust Impact Shares Trust March 1, 2018 City National Rochdale Strategic Credit Fund May 16, 2018 July 23, 2018 Symmetry Panoramic Trust Frost Family of Funds May 31, 2019 Delaware Wilshire Private Markets Fund March 22, 2021

The Distributor provides numerous financial services to investment managers, pension plan sponsors, and bank trust departments. These services include portfolio evaluation, performance measurement and consulting services ("Funds Evaluation") and automated execution, clearing and settlement of securities transactions ("MarketLink").

(b) Furnish the Information required by the following table with respect to each director, officer or partner of each principal underwriter named in the answer to Item 20 of Part B. Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each director or officer is Oaks, PA 19456.

Name	Position and Office with Underwriter	Positions and Offices with Registrant
William M. Doran	Director	
Paul F. Klauder	Director	
Wayne M. Withrow	Director	
Kevin P. Barr	Director, President, & Chief Executive Officer	
Maxine J. Chou	Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operations Officer,	
	& Treasurer	
Jennifer H. Campisi	Chief Compliance Officer, Anti-Money	
	Laundering Officer & Assistant Secretary	
John C. Munch	General Counsel & Secretary	
Mark J. Held	Senior Vice President	
John P. Coary	Vice President & Assistant Secretary	
Lori L. White	Vice President & Assistant Secretary	
Judith A. Rager	Vice President	
Jason McGhin	Vice President	
Gary Michael Reese	Vice President	
Robert M. Silvestri	Vice President	

(c) There were no commissions or other compensation received, directly or indirectly, from the Fund for the last fiscal year by each principal underwriter who is not an affiliated person of the Fund or any affiliated person of an affiliated person.

Item 33. Location of Accounts and Records

Books or other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, and the rules promulgated thereunder, are maintained as follows:

Registrant:

c/o Krane Funds Advisors, LLC 280 Park Avenue, 32nd Floor New York, New York 10017

Adviser:

Krane Funds Advisors, LLC 280 Park Avenue, 32nd Floor New York, New York 10017 Sub-Advisers:

Bosera Asset Management (International) Co., Ltd. Suite 4109 Jardine House One Connaught Place Central, Hong Kong

Quadratic Capital Management LLC 39 Lewis Street, 4th Floor Greenwich, Connecticut 06830

Climate Finance Partners LLC 251 Little Falls Drive Wilmington, Delaware 19808

3D/L Capital Management, LLC 100 Constitution Plaza, Suite 700 Hartford, Connecticut 06103

Mount Lucas Index Advisers LLC 405 South State Street Newtown, Pennsylvania, 18940

UBS Asset Management (Americas) Inc. 1285 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10019

Nikko Asset Management Americas Inc. 605 Third Avenue, 38th Floor New York, New York, 10158

Administrator:

SEI Investments Global Funds Services 1 Freedom Valley Drive Oaks, Pennsylvania 19456

Distributor:

SEI Investments Distribution Co. 1 Freedom Valley Drive Oaks, Pennsylvania 19456

Item 34. Management Services

Not Applicable.

Item 35. Undertakings

Not Applicable.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") and the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, the Registrant certifies that it meets all of the requirements for effectiveness of this Registration Statement under Rule 485(b) under the Securities Act and has duly caused this Post-Effective Amendment No. 299 to its Registration Statement (File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698) to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York on this 9th day of March 2022.

KraneShares Trust

/s/ Jonathan Krane Jonathan Krane Trustee, Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacity and on the date indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Jonathan Krane Jonathan Krane	Trustee, Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer	March 9, 2022
/s/ Patrick Campo* Patrick Campo	Trustee	March 9, 2022
/s/ John Ferguson* John Ferguson	Trustee	March 9, 2022
/s/ Matthew Stroyman* Matthew Stroyman	Trustee	March 9, 2022
* Stacy L. Fuller Stacy L. Fuller		

^{*} Attorney-in-Fact pursuant to powers of attorney dated September 29, 2015 and August 31, 2017.

EXHIBIT INDEX

	C-15
EX-99.(m)	Distribution Plan dated November 8, 2012, amended March 2, 2022.
EX-99.(i)	Opinion and consent of counsel.
EX-99.(h)(2)	Schedule I to the Amended and Restated Administration Agreement between the Registrant and SEI Global Fund Services.
EX-99.(e)(2)	Schedule A to the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement between Registrant and SEI Investments Distribution Co.
EX-99.(d)(2)	Schedule A to the Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC.

Schedule A Dated October 5, 2017, as last revised March 2, 2022 to the

Investment Advisory Agreement dated October 5, 2017 by and between KraneShares Trust and Krane Funds Advisors, LLC

Fund Name	Effective Date	Advisory Fee
KraneShares CICC China Leaders 100 Index ETF (Formerly KraneShares Zacks New China ETF which formerly KraneShares CSI New China ETF which was formerly KraneShares CSI China Five Year Plan ETF)	10/5/2017	0.68%
KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF	10/5/2017	0.68%
KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A 50 Connect Index ETF	10/5/2017	0.78%
KraneShares Bloomberg China Bond Inclusion Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares E Fund China Commercial Paper ETF)	10/5/2017	0.68%
KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares FTSE Emerging Markets Plus ETF)	10/5/2017	0.68%
KraneShares MSCI China Clean Technology Index ETF (formerly KraneShares MSCI China Environment Index ETF)	10/12/2017	0.78%
KraneShares Emerging Markets Consumer Technology Index ETF	10/11/2017	0.78%
KraneShares MSCI One Belt One Road Index ETF	10/5/2017	0.78%
KraneShares China Credit Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares Bloomberg Barclays China Aggregate Bond Inclusion Index ETF)	5/21/2020	0.68%
KraneShares Asia Pacific High Income Bond ETF (formerly, KraneShares CCBS China Corporate High Yield Bond USD Index ETF)	6/26/2018	0.68%
KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Discretionary Index ETF		0.78%
KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Staples Index ETF		0.78%
KraneShares MSCI All China Health Care Index ETF	1/31/2018	0.78%
KraneShares Emerging Markets Healthcare Index ETF	8/29/2018	0.78%
KraneShares Electric Vehicles and Future Mobility Index ETF	1/18/2018	0.68%
KraneShares MSCI China A Hedged Index ETF		0.78%
KraneShares Asia Robotics and Artificial Intelligence Index ETF		0.78%
KraneShares MSCI Emerging Markets ex China Index ETF	4/12/2019	0.58%
Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF	5/13/2019	0.99%

KFA Large Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF	6/11/2019	0.40%
KFA Small Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF	6/11/2019	0.50%
KraneShares Global Carbon Strategy ETF (formerly KFA Global Carbon ETF)	7/29/2020	0.78%
KraneShares CICC China 5G & Semiconductor Index ETF	11/23/2020	0.78%
KraneShares CICC China Consumer Leaders Index ETF	12/08/2020	0.68%
KraneShares MSCI China ESG Leaders Index ETF	7/28/2020	0.58%
KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF	1/26/2021	0.88%
KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF	11/23/2020	0.55%
KraneShares Hang Seng TECH Index ETF	6/08/2021	0.75%
KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF	12/01/2020	0.89%
Quadratic Deflation ETF	9/20/2021	0.99%
KraneShares China Innovation ETF	10/05/2021	0.99%
KraneShares European Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF	10/04/2021	0.78%
KraneShares California Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF	10/04/2021	0.78%
KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF		0.78%
KFA SCM MacroQuadrant Four Strategy ETF		0.99%
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF		0.88%
KraneShares Carbon Offset Strategy ETF		[]

Schedule A Dated July 9, 2014, as revised March 2, 2022 to the

Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement dated July 9, 2014 by and between KraneShares Trust and SEI Investments Distribution Co.

SCHEDULE A

Funds	Date Fund Commenced Operations
KraneShares CICC China Leaders 100 Index ETF (Formerly KraneShares Zacks New China ETF which formerly KraneShares CSI New China ETF which was formerly KraneShares CSI China Five Year Plan ETF)	7/22/2013
KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF	7/31/2013
KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A 50 Connect Index ETF	3/4/2014
KraneShares Bloomberg China Bond Inclusion Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares E Fund China Commercial Paper ETF)	12/2/2014
KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares FTSE Emerging Markets Plus ETF)	2/12/2015
KraneShares MSCI China Clean Technology Index ETF (formerly KraneShares MSCI China Environment Index ETF)	10/12/2017
KraneShares Emerging Markets Consumer Technology Index ETF	10/11/2017
KraneShares MSCI One Belt One Road Index ETF	9/7/2017
KraneShares China Credit Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares Bloomberg Barclays China Aggregate Bond Inclusion Index ETF)	
KraneShares Asia Pacific High Income Bond ETF (formerly, KraneShares CCBS China Corporate High Yield Bond USD Index ETF)	6/26/2018
KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Discretionary Index ETF	
KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Staples Index ETF	
KraneShares MSCI All China Health Care Index ETF	1/31/2018
KraneShares Emerging Markets Healthcare Index ETF	8/29/2018
KraneShares Electric Vehicles and Future Mobility Index ETF	1/18/2018
KraneShares MSCI China A Hedged Index ETF	
KraneShares Asia Robotics and Artificial Intelligence Index ETF	
KraneShares MSCI Emerging Markets ex China Index ETF	4/12/2019
Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF	5/13/2019

KFA Large Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF	6/11/2019
KFA Small Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF	6/11/2019
KraneShares Global Carbon Strategy ETF (formerly KFA Global Carbon ETF)	7/29/2020
KraneShares CICC China 5G & Semiconductor Index ETF	11/23/2020
KraneShares CICC China Consumer Leaders Index ETF	12/08/2020
KraneShares MSCI China ESG Leaders Index ETF	7/28/2020
KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF	1/26/2021
KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF	11/23/2020
KraneShares Hang Seng TECH Index ETF	6/08/2021
KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF	12/01/2020
Quadratic Deflation ETF	9/20/2021
KraneShares China Innovation ETF	10/05/2021
KraneShares European Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF	10/04/2021
KraneShares California Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF	10/04/2021
KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF	
KFA SCM MacroQuadrant Four Strategy ETF	
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF	
KraneShares Carbon Offset Strategy ETF	

ATTACHMENT 1

SCHEDULE I

Funds

ETFS

KraneShares CICC China Leaders 100 Index ETF (Formerly KraneShares Zacks New China ETF - formerly KraneShares CSI New China ETF - formerly

KraneShares CSI China Five Year Plan ETF)

KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF

KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A 50 Connect Index ETF

KraneShares Bloomberg China Bond Inclusion Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares E Fund China Commercial Paper ETF)

KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares FTSE Emerging Markets Plus ETF)

KraneShares MSCI China Clean Technology Index ETF (formerly KraneShares MSCI China Environment Index ETF)

KraneShares Emerging Markets Consumer Technology Index ETF

KraneShares MSCI One Belt One Road Index ETF

KraneShares China Credit Index ETF (formerly, KraneShares Bloomberg Barclays China Aggregate Bond Inclusion Index ETF)

KraneShares Asia Pacific High Income Bond ETF (formerly, KraneShares CCBS China Corporate High Yield Bond USD Index ETF)

KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Discretionary Index ETF

KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Staples Index ETF

KraneShares MSCI All China Health Care Index ETF

KraneShares Emerging Markets Healthcare Index ETF

KraneShares Electric Vehicles and Future Mobility Index ETF

KraneShares MSCI China A Hedged Index ETF

KraneShares Asia Robotics and Artificial Intelligence Index ETF

KraneShares MSCI Emerging Markets ex China Index ETF

Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF

KFA Large Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF

KFA Small Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF

KraneShares Global Carbon Strategy ETF (formerly KFA Global Carbon ETF)

KraneShares CICC China 5G & Semiconductor Index ETF

KraneShares CICC China Consumer Leaders Index ETF

KraneShares MSCI China ESG Leaders Index ETF

KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF

KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF

KraneShares Hang Seng TECH Index ETF

KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF

Quadratic Deflation ETF
KraneShares China Innovation ETF
KraneShares European Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF
KraneShares California Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF
KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF
KFA SCM MacroQuadrant Four Strategy ETF
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF
KraneShares Carbon Offset Strategy ETF

MUTUAL FUNDS

Krane-UBS China A Share Fund



March 9, 2022

KraneShares Trust 280 Park Avenue, 32nd Floor New York, New York 10017

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to KraneShares Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "<u>Trust</u>"), in connection with Post-Effective Amendment No. 299 (the "<u>Post-Effective Amendment</u>") to the Trust's registration statement on Form N-1A (File Nos. 333-180870; 811-22698) (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>"), to be filed with the U. S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") on or about March 9, 2022, registering an indefinite number of shares of beneficial interest in the KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF (the "<u>Fund</u>"), a series of the Trust, (the "<u>Shares</u>") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>").

This opinion letter is being delivered at your request in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 29 of Schedule A of the Securities Act and Item 28(i) of Form N-1A under the Securities Act and the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act").

For purposes of this opinion letter, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of:

- (i) the relevant portions of the prospectus and statement of additional information (collectively, the "Prospectus") filed as part of the Post-Effective Amendment;
- (ii) the Trust's certificate of trust, governing instrument, and bylaws in effect on the date of this opinion letter; and
- (iii) the resolutions adopted by the trustees of the Trust relating to the Post-Effective Amendment, the establishment and designation of the Fund and the Shares, and the authorization for issuance and sale of the Shares.

We also have examined and relied upon certificates of public officials and, as to certain matters of fact that are material to our opinions, we have relied on a certificate of an officer of the Trust. We have not independently established any of the facts on which we have so relied.

For purposes of this opinion letter, we have assumed the accuracy and completeness of each document submitted to us, the genuineness of all signatures on original documents, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as facsimile, electronic, certified, conformed, or photostatic copies thereof, and the due execution and delivery of all documents where due execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness thereof. We have further assumed the legal capacity of natural persons, that persons identified to us as officers of the Trust are actually serving in such capacity, and that the representations of officers of the Trust are correct as to matters of fact. We have not independently verified any of these assumptions.

K&L GATES LLP 1601 K STREET NW WASHINGTON DC 20006 T +1 202 778 9000 F +1 202 778 9100 klgates.com The opinions expressed in this opinion letter are based on the facts in existence and the laws in effect on the date hereof and are limited to the Delaware Statutory Trust Act and the provisions of the Investment Company Act that are applicable to equity securities issued by registered open-end investment companies. We are not opining on, and we assume no responsibility for, the applicability to or effect on any of the matters covered herein of any other laws.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, it is our opinion that (1) the Shares to be issued pursuant to the Post-Effective Amendment, when issued and paid for by the purchasers upon the terms described in the Post-Effective Amendment and the Prospectus, will be validly issued, and (2) such purchasers will have no obligation to make any further payments for the purchase of the Shares or contributions to the Trust solely by reason of their ownership of the Shares.

This opinion is rendered solely in connection with the filing of the Post-Effective Amendment. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission in connection with the Post-Effective Amendment and to the reference to this firm's name under the heading "Counsel" in the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are experts with respect to any part of the Registration Statement or Prospectus within the meaning of the term "expert" as used in Section 11 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Commission, nor do we admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ K&L Gates LLP

KRANESHARES TRUST DISTRIBUTION PLAN

WHEREAS, KraneShares Trust (the "Trust") is engaged in business as an open-end investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Trustees of the Trust have determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that this Distribution Plan will benefit the series of the Trust listed on Exhibit A hereto (the "Funds"), as may be amended from time to time, and their shareholders ("Shareholders") who from time to time beneficially own shares subject to this Distribution Plan ("Shares"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act, the Trustees of the Trust adopt this Distribution Plan under which a Fund's principal underwriter ("Distributor"), financial intermediary or other entity providing shareholder services or services intended to result in the distribution of Fund shares (collectively, "Service Providers") will provide, pursuant to an agreement, the services stated in Section 2 herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Trustees of the Trust hereby adopt this Distribution Plan.

- Section 1. The Trust has adopted this Distribution Plan to enable the Funds to directly or indirectly bear expenses relating to the distribution of their Shares.
- Section 2. Each Fund may pay Service Providers a fee at the annual rate specified on Exhibit A for distribution and shareholder services. The Distributor may retain all or a part of this fee as compensation for distribution or shareholder services it provides or it may use such fee to compensate or reimburse other Service Providers, including financial institutions and intermediaries such as banks, savings and loan associations, insurance companies and investment counselors, broker-dealers, mutual fund supermarkets, that provide distribution or shareholder services as specified by the Distributor. The actual fee to be paid by the Distributor to such Service Providers will be negotiated based on the extent and quality of services provided.
- Section 3. This Plan shall not take effect with respect to any Fund until it has been approved (a) by a vote of at least a majority of the outstanding Shares of a Fund, if adopted after any public offering of Shares; and (b) together with any related agreements, by votes of the majority of both (i) the Trustees of the Trust and (ii) the Qualified Trustees (as defined herein), cast in person at a Board of Trustees meeting called for the purpose of voting on this Plan or related agreement, as applicable.
- <u>Section 4</u>. This Plan shall continue in effect for a period of more than one year after it takes effect only for so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually in the manner provided in clause (b) of Section 3 herein.
- Section 5. Any person authorized to direct the disposition of monies paid or payable by the Trust pursuant to this Plan or any related agreement shall provide to the Trustees of the Trust, at least quarterly, a written report of the amounts so expended and the purposes for which such expenditures were made.

Section 6. With respect to each Fund, this Plan may be terminated at any time by the vote of a majority of the Qualified Trustees or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Shares of a Fund. The termination of the Plan with respect to any Fund shall not affect the continuance of the Plan with respect to any other Fund.

Section 7. All agreements with any person relating to implementation of this Plan shall be in writing, and any agreement related to this Plan shall provide (a) that such agreement may be terminated at any time, without payment of any penalty, by the vote of a majority of the Qualified Trustees or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Shares of a Fund, on not more than 60 days' written notice to any other party to the agreement; and (b) that such agreement shall terminate automatically in the event of its assignment.

Section 8. This Plan may be amended in the manner provided in clause (b) of Section 3 herein; provided, however, that the Distribution Plan may not be amended to increase materially the amount of distribution expenses permitted pursuant to Section 2 with respect to any Fund without the approval of Shareholders holding a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Shares of such Fund.

Section 9. As used in this Plan, (a) the term "Qualified Trustees" shall mean those Trustees of the Trust who are not interested persons of the Trust, and have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of this Plan or any agreements related to it, and (b) the terms "assignment" and "interested person" shall have the respective meanings specified in the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, subject to such exemptions as may be granted by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 10. While this Plan is in effect, the selection and nomination of those Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act shall be committed to the discretion of the Trustees then in office who are not interested persons of the Trust.

Section 11. This Plan shall not obligate the Trust or any other party to enter into an agreement with any particular person.

Section 12. Any question of interpretation of any term or provision of this Plan having a counterpart in or otherwise derived from a term or provision of the 1940 Act will be resolved by reference to such term or provision of the 1940 Act and to interpretations thereof, if any, by the United States courts or, in the absence of any controlling decision of any such court, by rules, regulations or orders of the SEC validly issued pursuant to the 1940 Act. In addition, where the effect of a requirement of the 1940 Act reflected in any provision of this Plan is relaxed by a rule, regulation or order of the SEC, whether of special or of general application, such provision will be deemed to incorporate the effect of such rule, regulation or order.

Adopted: November 8, 2012, revised May 6, 2020.

EXHIBIT A

Dated November 8, 2012 Amended March 2, 2022

Funds	Share Classes	Distribution Fees
KraneShares CICC China Leaders 100 Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares CSI China Internet ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Bosera MSCI China A 50 Connect Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Bloomberg China Bond Inclusion Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI All China Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI One Belt One Road Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Emerging Markets Consumer Technology Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI China Clean Technology Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Electric Vehicles and Future Mobility Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI All China Health Care Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Asia Pacific High Income Bond ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Emerging Markets Healthcare Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI Emerging Markets ex China Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
Quadratic Interest Rate Volatility and Inflation Hedge ETF	N/A	0.25%
KFA Large Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KFA Small Cap Quality Dividend Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI China ESG Leaders Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Global Carbon Strategy ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares CICC China 5G & Semiconductor Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KFA Value Line® Dynamic Core Equity Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KFA Mount Lucas Index Strategy ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares CICC China Consumer Leaders Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares SSE Star Market 50 Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Hang Seng TECH Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
Krane-UBS China A Share Fund	Investor Class	0.25%
Quadratic Deflation ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares European Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares California Carbon Allowance Strategy ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares China Innovation ETF	N/A	0.25%

The following are effective but have not yet launched		
KraneShares Asia Robotics and Artificial Intelligence Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares China Credit Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Discretionary Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI All China Consumer Staples Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares MSCI China A Hedged Index ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Eastern US Carbon ETF	N/A	0.25%
KFA SCM MacroQuadrant Four Strategy ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF	N/A	0.25%
KraneShares Carbon Offset Strategy ETF	N/A	0.25%
The following funds no longer exist		
KFA Dynamic Fixed Income ETF	N/A	0.25%

Calculation of Fees

Distribution fees are based on a percentage of the Funds' average daily net assets attributable to Shares of the Funds.

Funds with Multiple Share Classes
With respect to any Fund that offers more than one share class, references to "Fund" in Sections 3, 6, 7 and 8 above and the text under the "Calculation of Fees" heading above are to be read as referring to the share class of the applicable Fund identified above.



March 9, 2022

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, DC 20549

Re: KraneShares Trust
KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF
File Nos. 333-180870; 811-22698
Post-Effective Amendment No. 299

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to KraneShares Trust (the "<u>Trust</u>") in connection with the preparation of Post-Effective Amendment No. 299 to the Trust's registration statement on Form N-1A (the "<u>Amendment</u>"), and we have reviewed a copy of the Amendment being filed with the Commission.

Pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of Rule 485 under the Securities Act of 1933, we represent that, based on our review and our assessment of the disclosure changes being effected by the Amendment, the Amendment does not contain disclosures that would render it ineligible to become effective pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 485.

Very truly yours,

/s/ K&L Gates LLP

K&L GATES LLP 1601 K STREET NW WASHINGTON DC 20006 T +1 202 778 9000 F +1 202 778 9100 klgates.com



March 9, 2022

VIA EDGAR

Jeffrey Foor Division of Investment Management U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, DC 20549

Re: KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF

(File Nos. 333-180870 and 811-22698)

Dear Mr. Foor:

On December 22, 2021, KraneShares Trust ("Registrant") filed Post-Effective Amendment No. 295 to its Registration Statement on Form N-1A ("Post-Effective Amendment No. 295") with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") pursuant to Rule 485(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Accession Number 0001829126-21-016946). Post-Effective Amendment No. 295 was filed to register a new series of the Registrant, the KraneShares Global Carbon Transformation ETF ("Fund").

On February 7, 2022 you provided oral comments on behalf of the SEC staff ("Staff") regarding Post-Effective Amendment No. 295. In addition, on March 4, 2022, you provided one additional follow-up comment indicating that the Staff is reiterating its Comment Number 3 below, which was provided on February 7, 2022. Your comments and the Registrant's responses are set forth below. Defined terms used below have the same meanings as in Post-Effective Amendment No. 295. Any changes to the Fund's Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information will be filed in a Post-Effective Amendment.

1. Please provide to the Staff a copy of the completed Fees and Expenses and Example sections of the "Fund Summary" at least one week before effectiveness.

RESPONSE: Below are the completed Fees and Expenses and Example sections of the "Fund Summary."

Shareholder Fees (fees paid directly from your investment)	None
Annual Fund Operating Expenses	
(expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)	
Management Fees	0.88%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees*	0.00%
Other Expenses**	0.01%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	0.89%

^{*} Pursuant to a Distribution Plan, the Fund may bear a Rule 12b-1 fee not to exceed 0.25% per year of the Fund's average daily net assets. However, no such fee is currently paid by the Fund, and the Board of Trustees has not currently approved the commencement of any payments under the Distribution Plan.

** Based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year.

K&L GATES LLP 1601 K STREET NW WASHINGTON DC 20006 T +1 202 778 9000 F +1 202 778 9100 klgates.com Securities and Exchange Commission March 9, 2022 Page 2

Example

1 Year	3 Years
\$91	\$284

2. Please confirm that any contractual fee waiver for the Fund will extend a year from effectiveness. If the Adviser will have recoupment rights under any such waiver, please add applicable disclosure regarding such rights.

<u>RESPONSE</u>: The Registrant confirms that the Fund will not have a contractual fee waiver and thus, references to such fee waiver have been deleted from the Fund's Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information.

3. In the Fund's "Principal Investment Strategies" section, given the Fund's name, please disclose that the Fund will invest at least 80% of its net assets in "Carbon Transformation" companies.

RESPONSE: No change was made in response to this comment. The Registrant believes that the overriding policy purpose of Rule 35d-1 ("Names Rule") is to ensure that a fund that holds itself out (through its name) as focusing on a particular type of investment provides investors with a risk/return profile that is commensurate with the focus suggested by its name. Registrant respectfully submits that an 80% policy is not required under the Names Rule, because the word "Carbon Transformation" as used in the Fund's name refers to an investment strategy rather than a type of investment. Registrant notes that the Names Rule does not apply to a fund name that connotes a type of investment strategy. See Investment Company Names, Investment Company Act Rel. No. 24828 (Jan. 17, 2001); see also Frequently Asked Questions about Rule 35d-1 (Investment Company Names), at Question 9, available at www.sec.gov/divisions/investment/guidance/rule35d-1faq.htm. In addition, the Registrant is aware that the SEC has requested comments on the subject of the Names Rule, noting that industry practice is mixed as to whether environmental, social and/or governance considerations are treated as an investment strategy and exempt from the Names Rule or treated as a type of investment and subject to the Names Rule. Registrant therefore respectfully declines to add an 80% policy related to the term "Carbon Transformation," because the term refers to a strategy of the Fund, rather than a "type of investment."

In addition, the Registrant acknowledges the Staff reiterated this comment on March 4, 2022. The Registrant states that it continues to believe that an 80% policy is not required under the Names Rule, because the word "Carbon Transformation" as used in the Fund's name refers to an investment strategy rather than a type of investment for the reasons set forth in the prior paragraph.

Securities and Exchange Commission March 9, 2022 Page 3

4. The disclosure in the "Principal Investment Strategies" section states that the Fund invests in "companies that have a *declared objective* of reducing the carbon emissions arising from their activities and the activities of other companies that contribute materially to their operations, such as by providing goods or services to them." Please discuss how this limits the universe of companies that the Fund may invest in since most companies have such a "declared objective." Please also revise the disclosure that states "the activities of other companies that contribute materially to their operations, such as by providing goods or services to them" to clarify what it means to "contribute materially to their operations" in this context.

RESPONSE: The Registrant has revised the disclosure as follows:

The Fund defines "Carbon Emissions Reducers" for these purposes to be: (1) companies that have a declared objective of reducing the carbon emissions arising from their activities and the activities companies that are taking material steps to reduce (1) the carbon footprint of their products and/or services or (2) the carbon footprint of other companies that contribute materially to their operations, such as by providing goods or services to them; (2) companies. This includes companies in the supply chain of such companies and companies that are increasing their business with the companies taking material steps to reduce their carbon footprint. Companies that are moving aggressively to profit from the decarbonization movement, such as by repurposing existing operations or investing in new technologies so as to reduce their carbon footprint in the future; and/or (3) companies that provide products or services, including intellectual property, that are designed to enable othersother businesses to reduce carbon emissions, are examples of Carbon Emissions Reducers.

5. Please consider revising the "Principal Risks" and "Investment Risks" sections of the Fund's Prospectus to add disclosure similar to the third sentence of the third paragraph in the "Principal Investment Strategies" section.

RESPONSE: The Registrant has added the following sentence to "Clean and Low-Emission Energy Technology Risk" disclosure:

At the time of investment by the Fund, a company may not be a low carbon emitter, but rather will be actively seeking to reduce its carbon footprint, the carbon footprint of its suppliers and/or customers, and/or develop new revenue streams from decarbonization activities.

Securities and Exchange Commission March 9, 2022 Page 4

6. On page 62, in the "Acceptance of Orders for, and Issuance of, Creation Units" section of the SAI, please delete the statement that "the Fund reserves the absolute right to reject or revoke acceptance of a creation order, including if...(iv) acceptance of the Deposit Securities would have certain adverse tax consequences to the Fund;... [and] (vi) acceptance of a Fund Deposit would, in the discretion of the Fund or Krane, have an adverse effect on the Fund or the rights of Beneficial Owners." We recognize that this disclosure may be derived from statements related to exemptive relief obtained by Trust. However, in connection with the recent adoption of rule 6c-11, the Commission stated its belief that "an ETF generally may suspend the issuance of creation units only for a limited time and only due to extraordinary circumstances, such as when the markets on which the ETF's portfolio holdings are traded are closed for a limited period of time." See, Exchange-Traded Funds, Release No. 33-10515, at pp.67-68 (June 28, 2018).

RESPONSE: The Registrant has revised the abovementioned disclosure as follows:

The Fund reserves the absolute right to reject or revoke acceptance of a creation order for any reason, provided that such action is not in contravention of Rule 6c-11. For example, the Fund may reject or revoke acceptance of a creation order, including if, but not limited to, when (i) the order is not in proper form; (ii) the investor(s), upon obtaining the shares ordered, would own 80% or more of the currently outstanding shares of the Fund; (iii) the Deposit Securities delivered do not conform to the identity and number of shares specified; (iv) acceptance of the Deposit Securities would have certain adverse tax consequences to the Fund; (iv) acceptance of the Fund Deposit is not legally required or would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; (vi) acceptance of a Fund Deposit would, in the discretion of the Fund or Krane, have an adverse effect on the Fund or the rights of Beneficial Owners; or (viiv) circumstances outside the control of the Fund, the Distributor and Krane make it impracticable to process purchase orders.

* * * * *

If you have any additional questions regarding the enclosed information, please contact me at (202) 778-9475 or Franklin Na at (202) 778-9473.

Regards,

/s/ Stacy L. Fuller Stacy L. Fuller

cc: Jonathan Krane
Odette Gafner
James Maund
Jonathan Shelon
Krane Funds Advisors, LLC
Franklin Na
K&L Gates LLP